



SOUTH HEAD SYDNEY HARBOUR NATIONAL PARK

Conservation Management Plan

Volume 1B – Policy Background, Conservation Policies
& Implementation Strategy

March 2010

Prepared for NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service
Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water



NSW National Parks
and Wildlife Service



Environment,
Climate Change
& Water

Photograph on cover is a 1951 aerial photo provided by GAO

Disclaimer

The Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water NSW has compiled this document in good faith, exercising all due care and attention. No representation is made about the accuracy, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose of the source material included in this report. Readers should seek appropriate advice about the suitability of the content for their needs.

The Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water NSW is pleased to allow this material to be reproduced in whole or in part for non-commercial use provided the meaning is unchanged and its source acknowledged.

Published by:

The Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water NSW
59-61 Goulburn Street, Sydney
PO Box A290
Sydney South 1232

ISBN Number 978 1 74232 561 3
DECCW Report Number 2010/140
March 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This table of Volume contents is provided for each Volume. The volume following is highlighted below. A detailed table of contents is contained in each volume.

VOLUME 1A SOUTH HEAD STAGE 1 CMP ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

- 1 INTRODUCTION & EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
- 2 DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE – UNDERSTANDING THE HISTORY
- 3 PHYSICAL EVIDENCE - UNDERSTANDING THE PLACE
- 4 COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF SIMILAR HERITAGE PLACES
- 5 HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE
- 6 REFERENCES

VOLUME 1B SOUTH HEAD STAGE 2 CMP POLICY BACKGROUND, CONSERVATION POLICIES AND IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

- 1 INTRODUCTION
- 2 SUMMARY HISTORY AND STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE
- 3 POLICY BACKGROUND
- 4 CONSERVATION POLICIES AND GUIDELINES
- 5 IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS

VOLUME 2A AND 2B SOUTH HEAD STAGE 1 & 2 CMP INVENTORY OF HERITAGE ITEMS

- 1 INTRODUCTION
- 2 LIST OF INTENDED HERITAGE PRECINCTS & HERITAGE ITEMS
- 3 LOCATION PLANS
- 4 HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY
- 5 INVENTORY SHEETS

VOLUME 3 SOUTH HEAD STAGE 1 CMP ABORIGINAL CULTURAL HERITAGE ASSESSMENT

- 1 INTRODUCTION
- 2 ABORIGINAL COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT
- 3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT
- 4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONTEXT
- 5 RESULTS
- 6 SIGNIFICANCE ASSESSMENT
- 7 LEGISLATION
- 8 SUMMARY

(This page is intentionally left blank)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VOLUME 1B SOUTH HEAD STAGE 2 CMP
POLICY BACKGROUND, CONSERVATION POLICIES AND IMPLEMENTATION
STRATEGY**

1 INTRODUCTION	7
1.1 Report Format	7
1.2 Location and Study Area	7
1.3 The Precincts	8
1.4 The Inventory Sheets	21
1.5 Terminology, Acknowledgements and Authorship	22
1.6 Limitations	22
2 SUMMARY HISTORY AND STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE	23
2.1 Summary History	23
2.2 Statement of Significance	24
3 POLICY BACKGROUND	25
3.1 Implications of Heritage Significance	26
3.2 Heritage Registers & Planning Instruments	30
3.3 The DECC	39
3.4 Site Issues	47
3.5 Visitation and Use	52
3.6 Management	57
4 CONSERVATION POLICIES AND GUIDELINES	61
4.1 Introduction	61
4.2 Discussion of Conservation Policy Formulation	61
4.3 Vision Statement	62
4.4 Principal Conservation Policies	63
4.5 Conservation Policy Index	64
4.6 Conservation Policies	65
1 Management of Heritage Significance	65
2 DECC Values and Policy	69
3 Environment and Cultural Landscape	74
4 Management of Natural Heritage	81
5 Management of Built Heritage	82
6 Archaeology	93
7 Moveable Heritage	95
8 Aboriginal Heritage	96
9 Maintenance, Appropriate Change and New Works	97
10 Use and Interpretation	102
11 Plan Consultation and Review	108
12 Recording and Monitoring, Research and Listing	110
5 IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS	113
5.1 Generally	114
5.2 Strategies and Actions	114
5.3 Works According to Priority	139
5.4 Maintenance According to Priority	144
5.5 Tasks According to Priority	146
5.6 Guidelines	151
5.7 Cyclic Maintenance Inspections	170

(This page is intentionally left blank)

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 REPORT FORMAT

The NSW Government Architect's Office was engaged in August 2006 by the NSW Department of Environment and Conservation (Parks and Wildlife Division) to prepare a Stage 1 Conservation Management Plan (CMP) for the Sydney Harbour National Park (SHNP) at South Head. Otto Cserhalmi & Partners were engaged in December 2007 to prepare Stage 2 of the CMP. The Stage 1 CMP analyses the historical development and physical characteristics and assesses the heritage values. The Stage 2 CMP addresses the constraints and opportunities and provides policies and an implementation strategy for appropriate management of the cultural heritage resources now and into the future.

Stage 1 of the CMP has three volumes:

- Volume 1A Site Recording, Research and Significance Assessment
- Volume 2A Inventory Sheets (for selected sites)
- Volume 3 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment

Stage 2 of the CMP has one new volume and one amended volume:

- Volume 1B Conservation Policies and Implementation Strategy
- Volume 2B Completed Inventory of Heritage Items from Stage 1

1.2 LOCATION AND STUDY AREA

South Head is a peninsula between Sydney Harbour and the Tasman Sea and forms the southern edge of the harbour entrance. It has high rocky cliffs at the tip falling to small headlands and beaches on the harbour. The majority of the area has been a National Park since 1977, with Gap Bluff added in 1982. The site is a popular recreational area, has a relatively rich natural heritage and contains at least 11 Aboriginal sites. The study area is that part of the north end of the South Head peninsula which is in SHNP. SHNP includes other sites on Sydney Harbour. The study area is divided into five main precincts for the purposes of this report referred to as Inner South Head, Lady Bay, Camp Cove, Gap Bluff and Green Point Reserve.

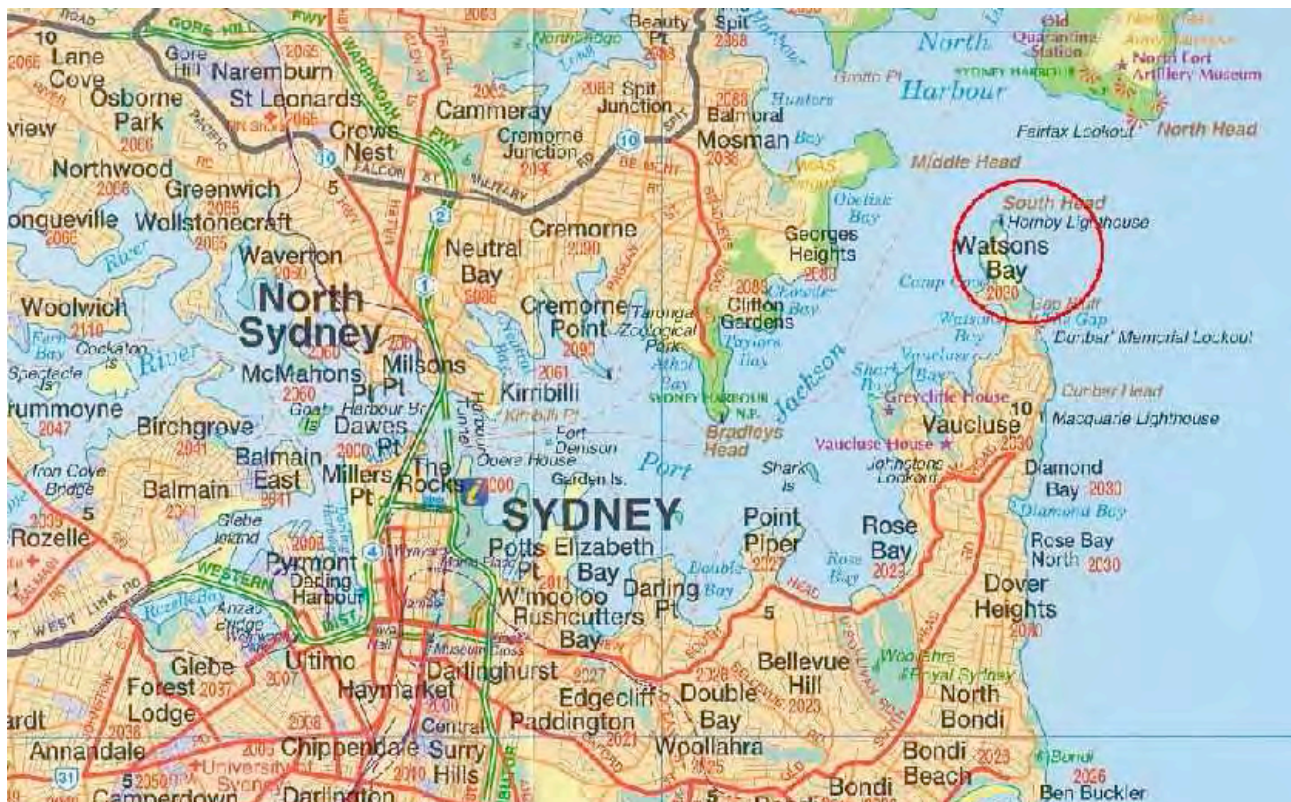


Figure 1 - Plan, showing the location of South Head circled red. (Source: www.street-directory.com.au and GAO)

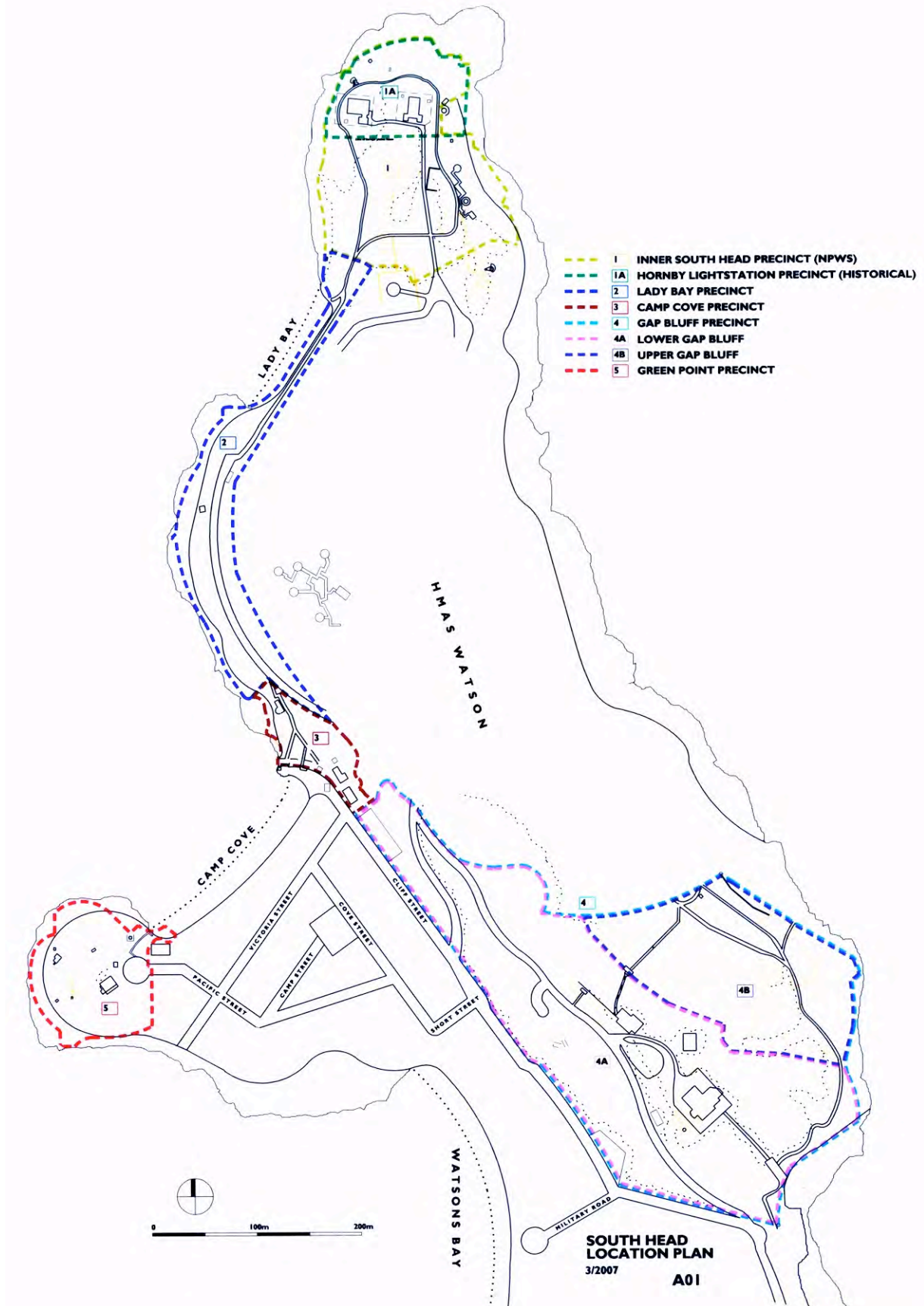


Figure 2: Aerial photograph of South Head showing the boundary of the study area (edged in red). The main precincts used in this CMP are identified. (Source: DECC & GAO)

1.3 THE PRECINCTS

The Stage 1 CMP developed diagrams of the precincts and located items. Further work indicates some locations are not correct or are uncertain. In the following section each precinct is discussed and a precinct diagram included with additional information and diagrams or aerial photos giving more detail as to locations. Figure 1 shows the location of South Head in the context of Sydney whilst Figure 2 is an aerial showing the five precincts of South Head, Sydney Harbour National Park.

Figure 3: Location Plan of Precincts (Source: GAO)



INNER SOUTH HEAD PRECINCT [1.0]

Inner South Head is located at the northern end of the peninsula. The term 'Inner South Head' is used to distinguish the tip of the headland from the bluff adjacent to the Macquarie Lightstation to the South (refer to Figures 3 and 4). This precinct is characterised by cliffs with rock platforms at sea level and a relatively level area on top. The plateau has grassland and low heath at the edges rising to higher vegetation at the centre. There are areas of weed infestation especially on the inaccessible cliffs. There are at least 6 identified Aboriginal sites in the Inner South Head Precinct.

The headland has a range of navigational and defensive buildings and structures. The Hornby Lightstation precinct [1A.0] includes the Hornby Light [1A.3] built in 1858 (outside the study area) and the lightkeeper's cottages [1A.1 & 1A.2], built 1858-60. The defensive structures include the Hornby Battery [1.3] partially quarried into the bedrock from 1876 and consisting of a number of gun emplacements, underground facilities such as an Engine Room [1.3B] and a Shell Store [1.3A] and connecting passageways. Other structures and remains date from 1894 (gun emplacement [1.4]); the 1890s (Searchlight Emplacement No 2 [1.6]) and from WWII (Searchlight Shelter [1.5]).

Figure 4, part of the Stage 1 CMP, shows the location of the above and other items. Subsequently additional work has been done indicating that some items may not be mapped accurately. In particular [1.3B] the Engine Room, which is larger and further south. Items [1.7] (Parade Ground) and [1.10] (drain to the Engine Room) are transposed on the plan (refer to Figure 5). Item [1.7] is the open landscape storage area that is shown as a Parade Ground in the 1968 survey but this was a recent use as the area was not developed in the 1940s as shown by aerial photos of the site. The earlier Parade Ground was further south in the area of the existing Helipad within HMAS Watson marked as lawn on the 1968 survey.

The Engine Room was inspected and measured and a sketch prepared. This has been overlaid and adjusted to match the 1968 survey to give a more accurate representation with the information available but is also inaccurate at the junction of the Engine Room tunnel and the Shell Store. These sketches and aerial photographs (refer to Figure 5) are included so the items can be easily located.

Further research suggests that Item [1.6] the searchlight, is further north west than shown on Figure 4. The searchlight is below the cliffs on the water line. The item is shown as 'blockhouse' on the 1968 survey. This item is also located on an aerial photograph (refer to Figure 5).

Figure 4: Inner South Head Precinct (source: GAO)

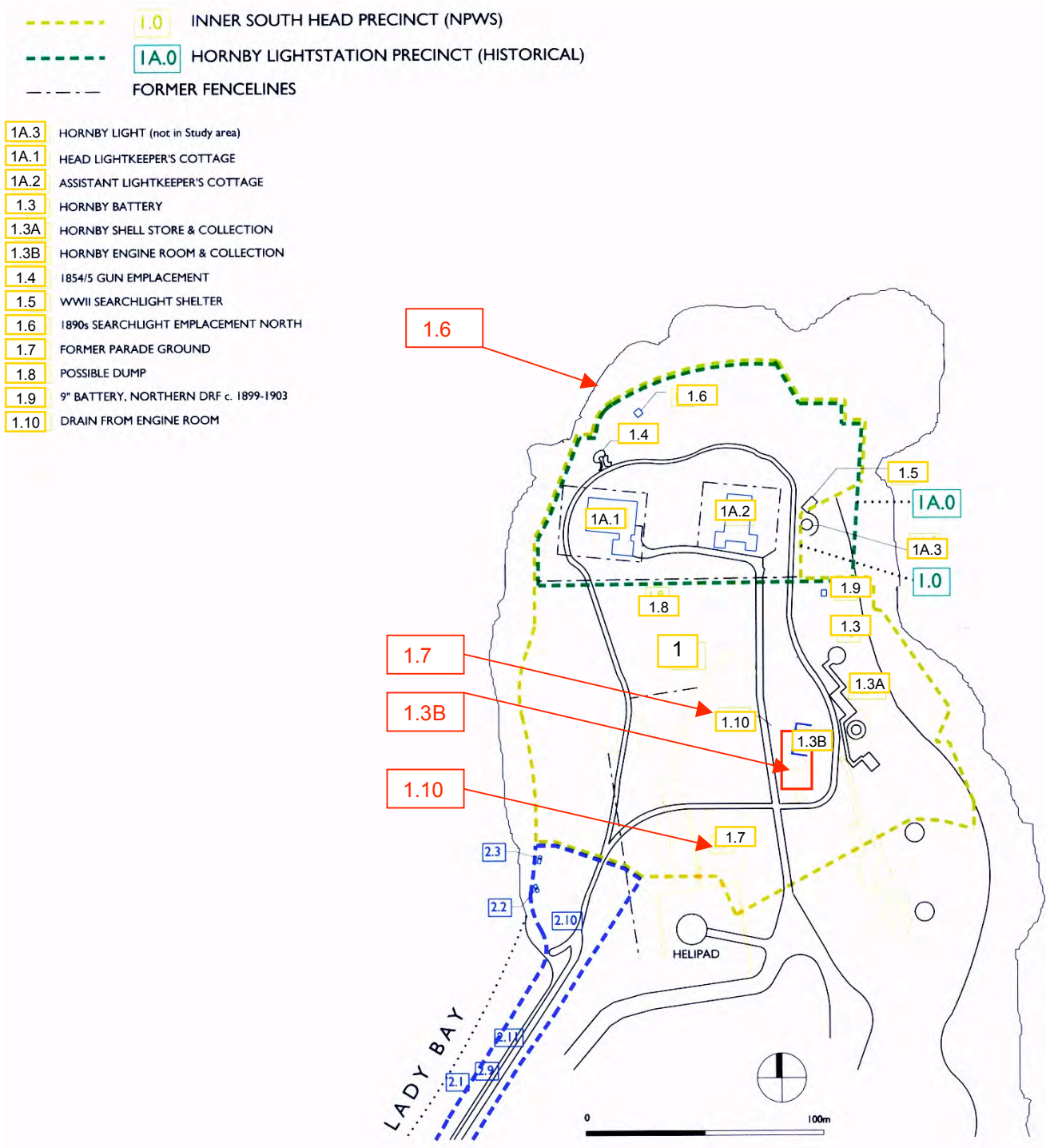


Figure 5: Inner South Head Precinct (additional location details)



Aerial photo above with items located
(Source of photo Google Maps)

Diagram at right showing approximate
relationship of Engine Room to Hornby
Battery. The Engine Room has been
measured but the battery is approximate.
(Source: OCP)

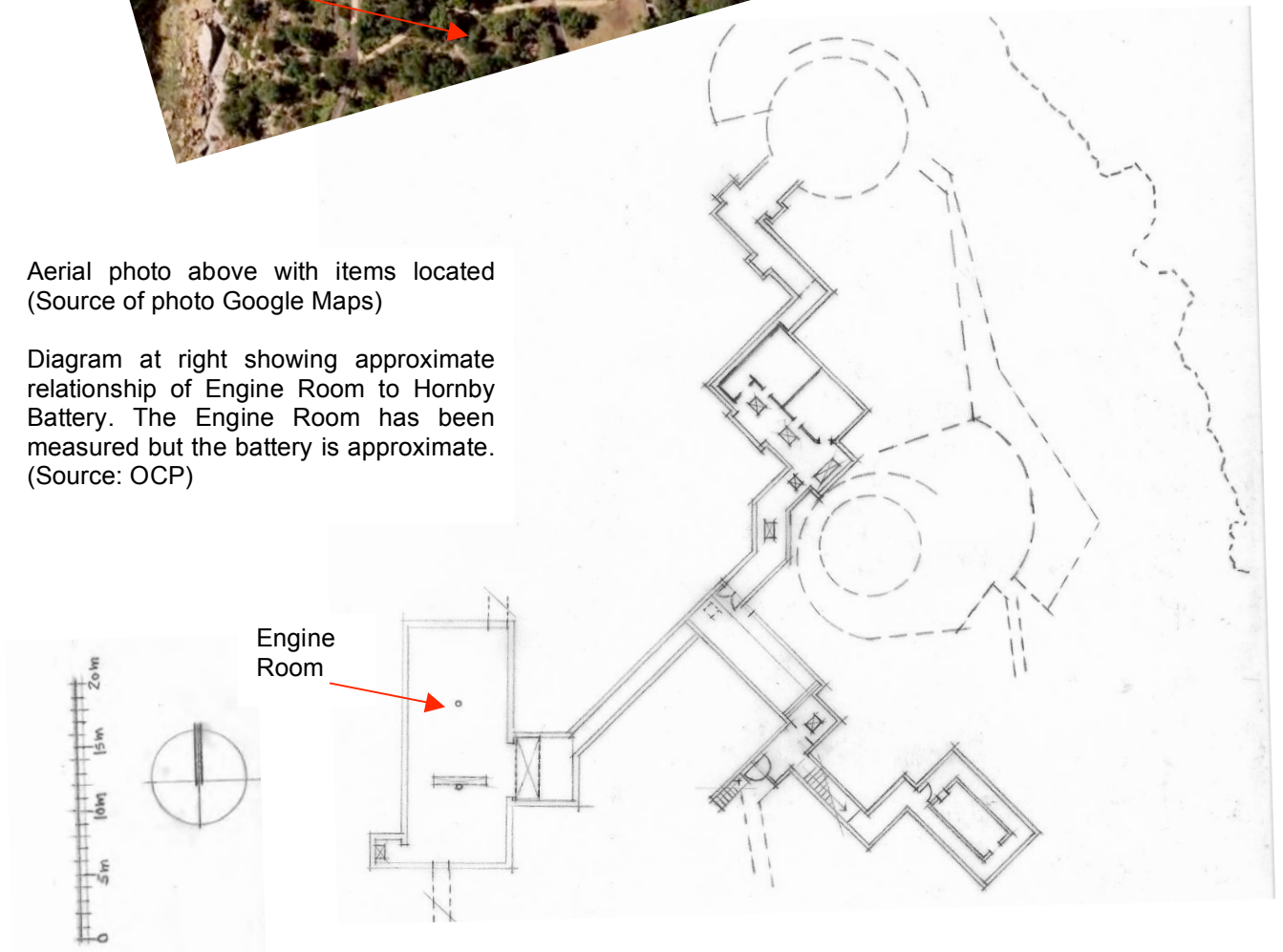
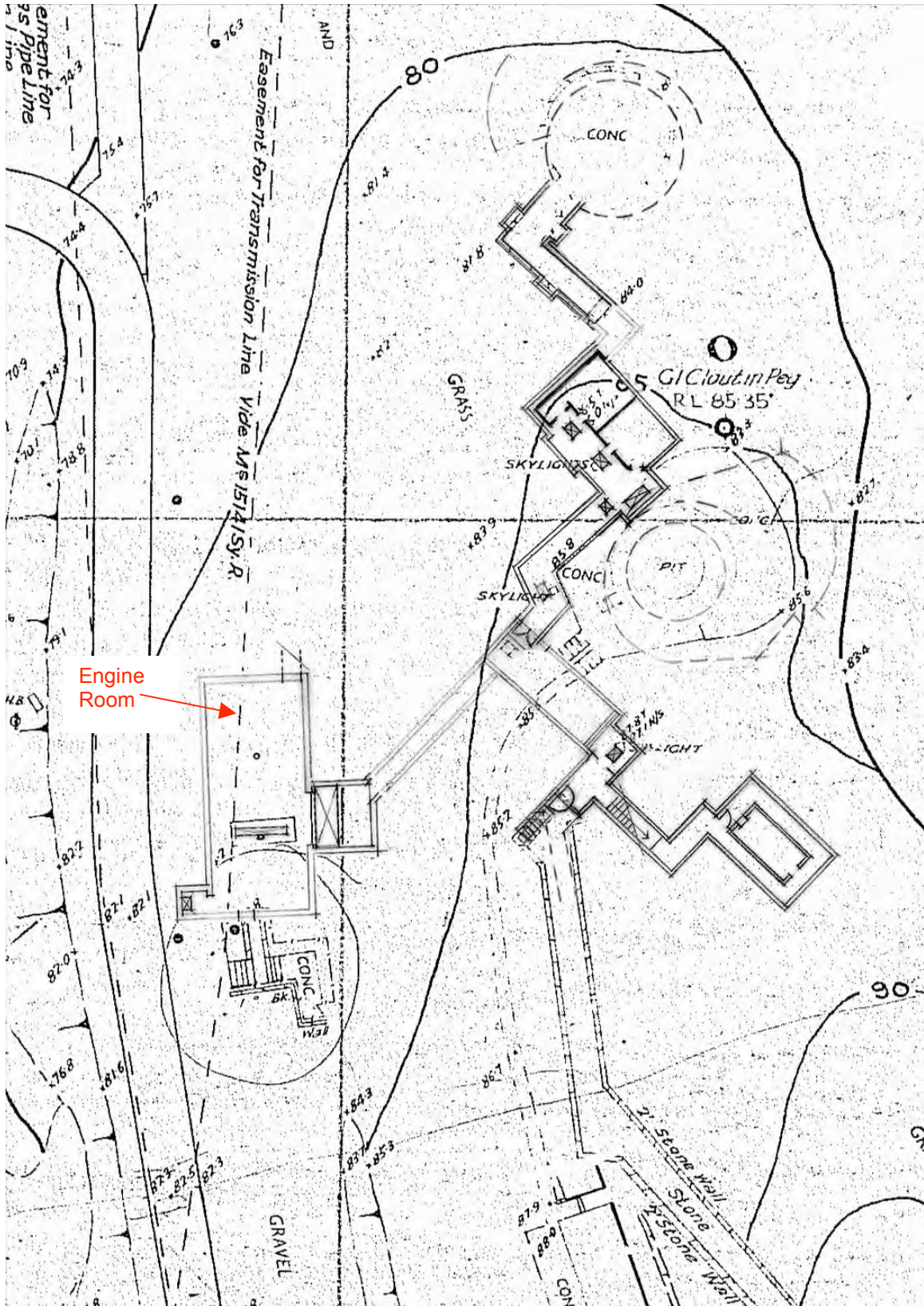


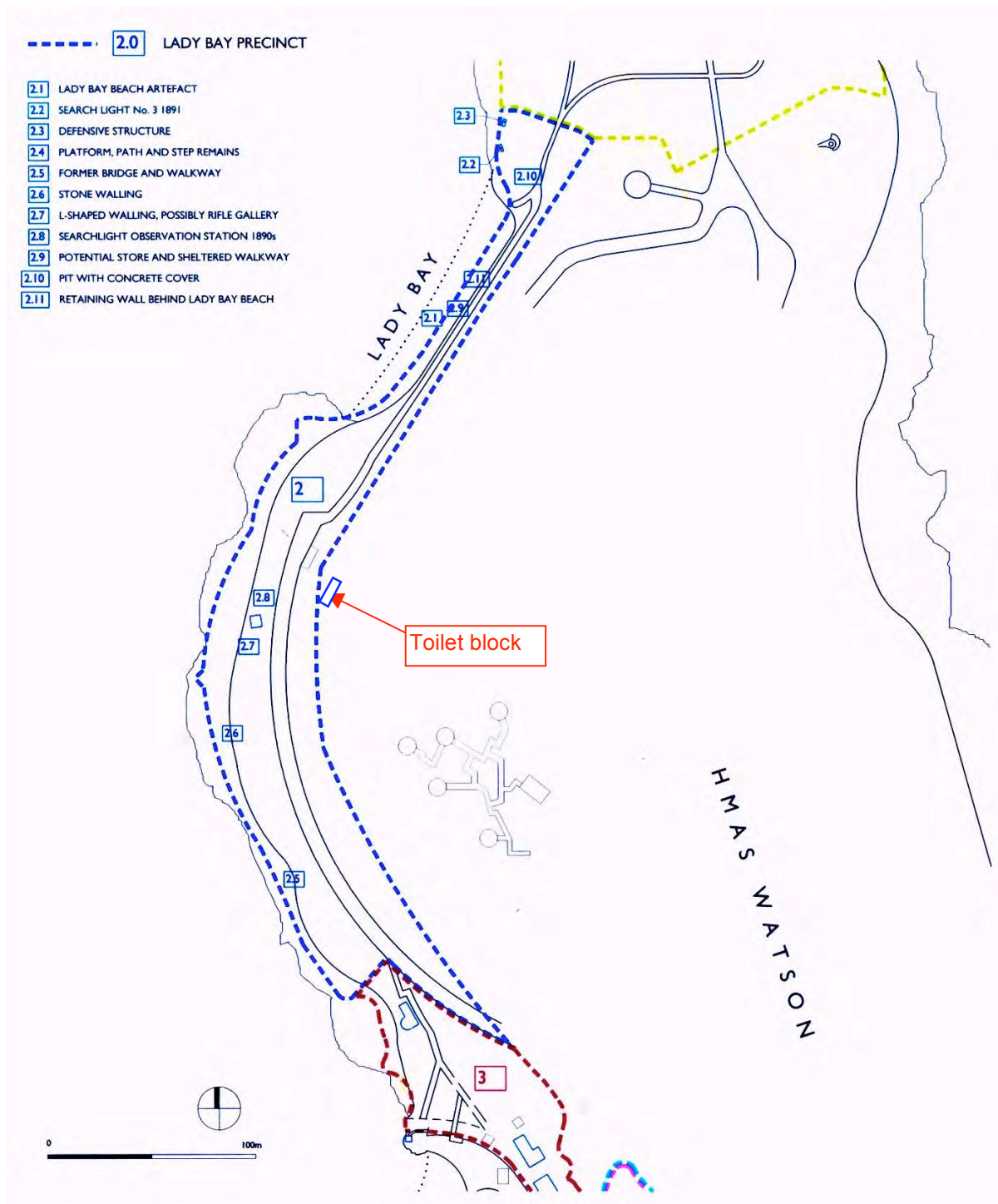
Figure 6: Inner South Head Precinct (additional location details). Diagram showing approximate relationship of Engine Room to Hornby Battery overlaid with the 1968 survey. The diagram has been adjusted and is not correct but the location in relation to other features is indicated. (Source: OCP)



LADY BAY PRECINCT [2.0]

The Lady Bay Precinct forms a narrow strip of land between the Harbour and HMAS Watson. A walking track passes through the precinct between Camp Cove and Inner South Head and a stairway provides access to Lady Bay Beach. It was previously used for coastal defence and artillery training in combination with adjacent land. Largely bare of shrubs during its defence use, the area is now partly revegetated with native bushland but still contains large mown grass areas. There are at least 3 Aboriginal sites in this precinct. There are remnant defensive archaeological elements and structures from the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries including the concrete Searchlight Emplacement No. 3 from the 1890s [2.3]. Lady Bay Beach is Sydney's first designated nudist beach. There is a modern toilet block immediately south of the beach (where the precinct location number 2.0 is on the diagram below) and a wide bitumen access road from HMAS Watson to the toilet block.

Figure 7: Lady Bay Precinct (source: GAO)



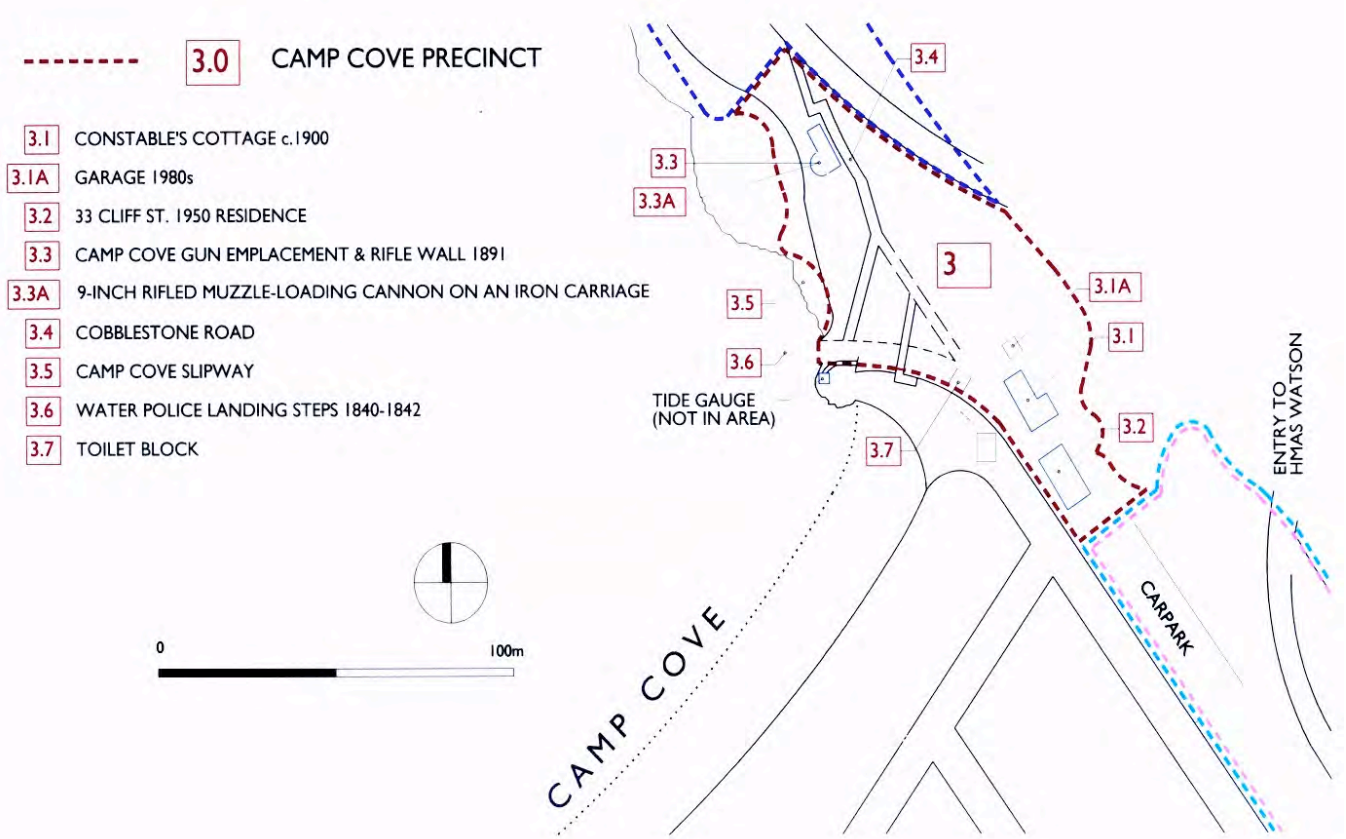
CAMP COVE PRECINCT [3.0]

This area is immediately north of Camp Cove Beach and is dominated by introduced vegetation including mature Coral trees. There are timber steps from the beach leading to a toilet block and new access path to the c1880s stone paved road [3.4]. This is the only remaining exposed section of the original road that connected the Water Police Station at Camp Cove with the Hornby Lightstation. On the east side of the road there is a stone retaining and rifle wall and on the west a gun emplacement excavated into the bedrock [3.3]. This emplacement is thought to date from the late nineteenth century. Currently a 9-inch Mark V gun on a gun carriage [3.3A] is located in the pit, relocated from elsewhere on South Head before 1985. A modern path and steps lead to the bitumen road above.

East of Camp Cove Beach are ‘Constables’ Cottage built c.1895–1903 [3.1], and 33 Cliff Street built in the late 1950s [3.2]. There are a series of stone rifle walls within the precinct, north east of the houses. Further rifle walls are east of the houses, on the HMAS Watson boundary. In this area there is also understood to be stairs from Cliff House in HMAS Watson to the beach, however these were not located during the site inspection. The rifle walls are indicated on a 1929 aerial photograph (refer to Figure 9).

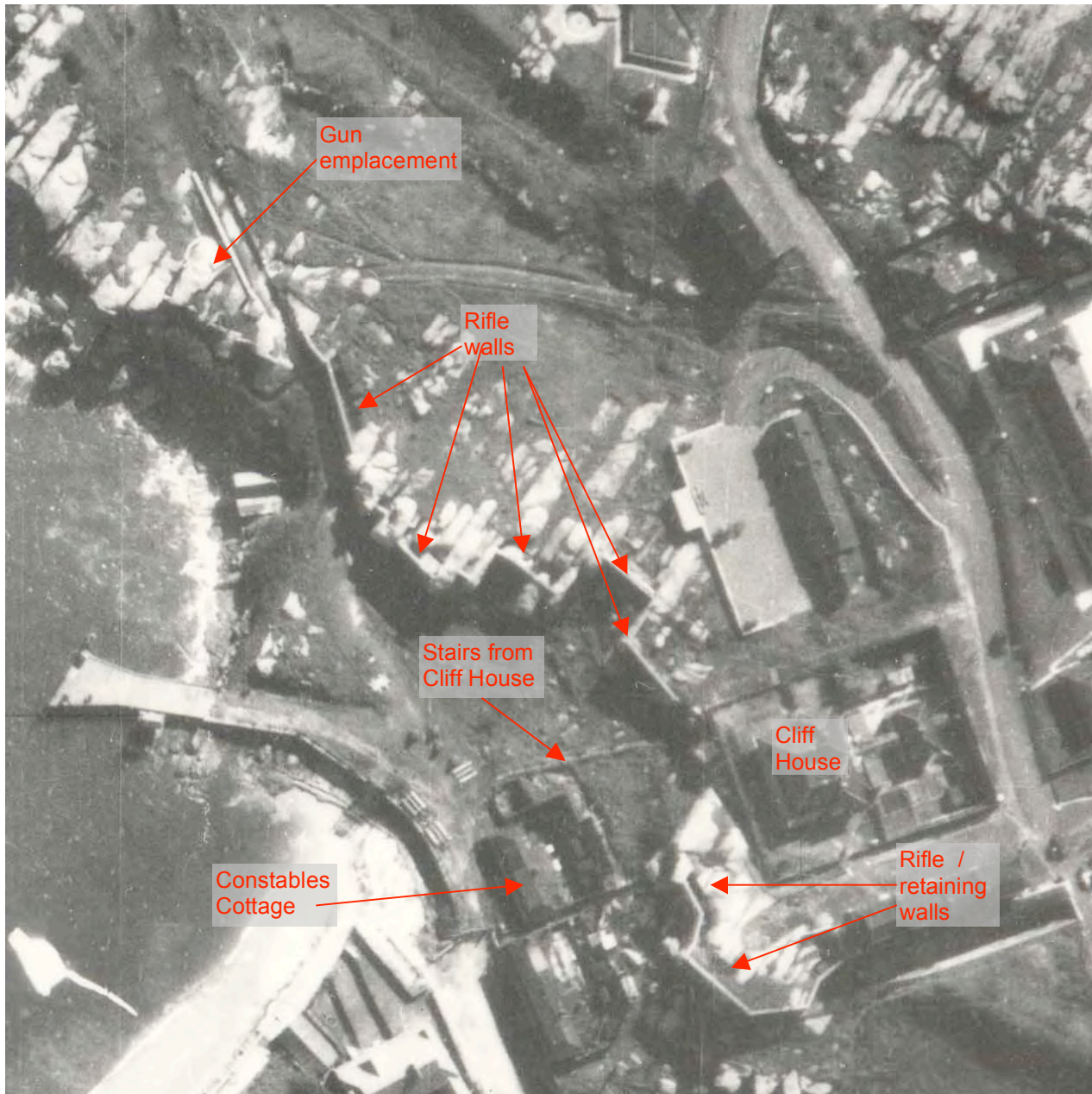
Other heritage elements in this area, shown here, are predominately outside the National Park boundary. These are the Camp Cove slipway carved into the rock platform which may date from the 1850s and associated artefacts [3.5]; the 1840s Water Police Landing Steps [3.6]; and the 1931 Tide Gauge beside the remains of a timber jetty.

Figure 8: Camp Cove Precinct (source: GAO)



CAMP COVE PRECINCT (additional location details)

Figure 9: 1929 aerial photo of Camp Cove showing the extensive rifle walls within Sydney Harbour National Park and others on the HMAS Watson boundary and the stairs from Cliff House.



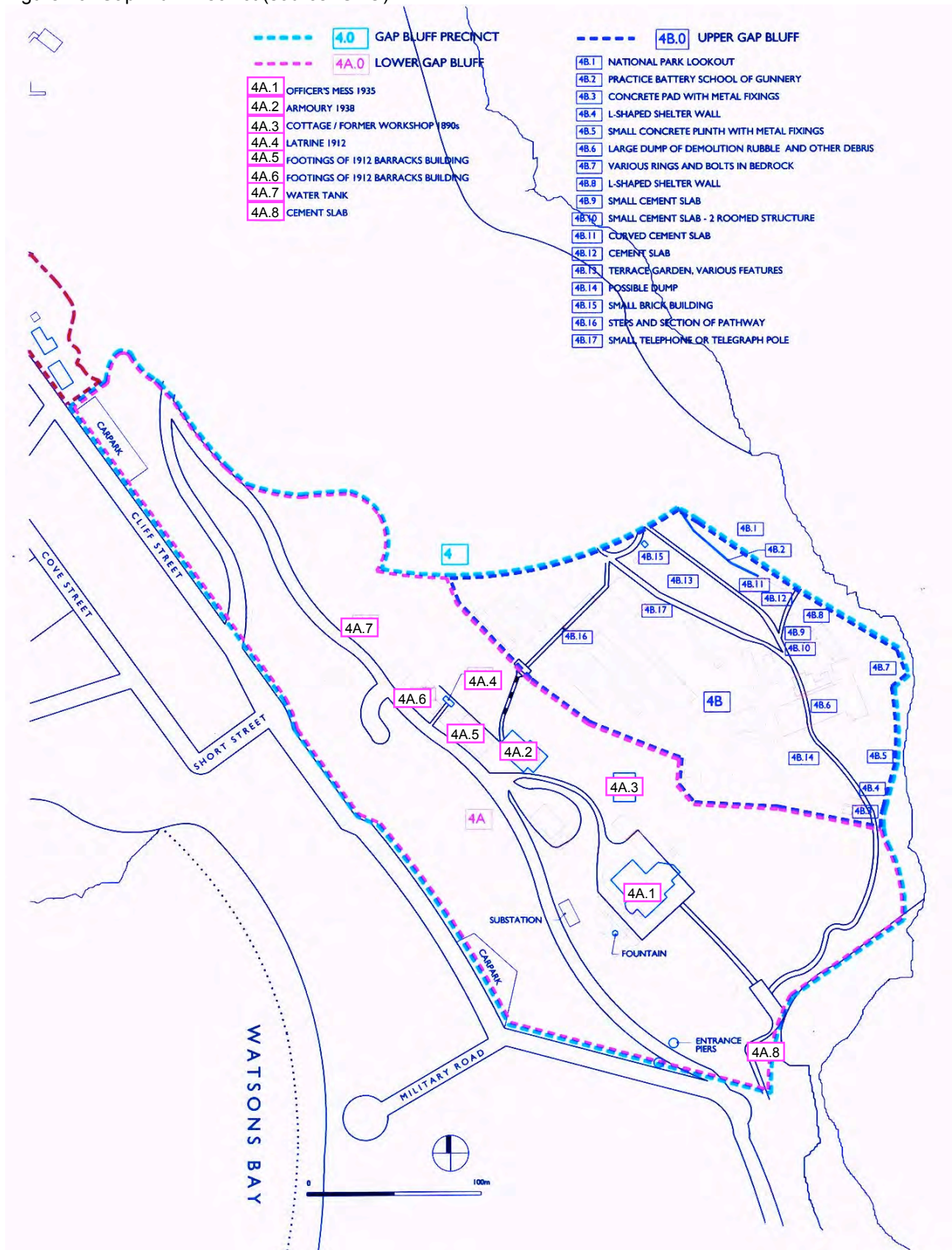
GAP BLUFF PRECINCT [4.0]

The Gap Bluff precinct is located south of HMAS Watson. The area was relatively undeveloped until the early twentieth century. From that time, with the area now occupied by HMAS Watson, Gap Bluff was used by the Army first for the Artillery Practice Battery and its Workshop (from 1895 onwards). It was then used as the School of Artillery/Gunnery, from 1912, followed by the Radar School and the Army's National Service depot from the 1950s.

Gap Bluff has been further subdivided into Lower Gap Bluff [4A.0] and Upper Gap Bluff [4B.0] to reflect the different character of these areas (refer to Figure 10). Upper Gap Bluff is now heavily vegetated with regenerating bushland, a few cultural plantings and weed infestation. From the 1950s to 1980s this area comprised masonry and timber structures, roads and paths, set in a grassed landscape. The buildings were demolished when the area became part of the National Park. Remains of these buildings are throughout the site including footings and demolition materials used as fill. NPWS holds detailed survey plans of this area show the buildings prior to demolition (in the Greycliffe Office). The current lookouts [4B.1] retain the open setting with low native heath and spectacular maritime views. There are archaeological remains associated with defence uses throughout Upper Gap Bluff.

A low escarpment separates the two parts of the precinct. Lower Gap Bluff has cleared and grassed areas associated with the remaining defence buildings and archaeological sites. These include the 1936 Officer's Mess and Garden [4A.1]; the 1895 Former Workshop (now a cottage) [4A.3]; the 1938 Armoury (now function centre) [4A.2]; and the site of 1912 Artillery Barracks (toilet block still standing and operational) [4A.4]. Landscape features include the avenue of Norfolk Island Pines, large Phoenix palms and the gateposts at the road entrance to the precinct.

Figure 10: Gap Bluff Precinct (source: GAO)



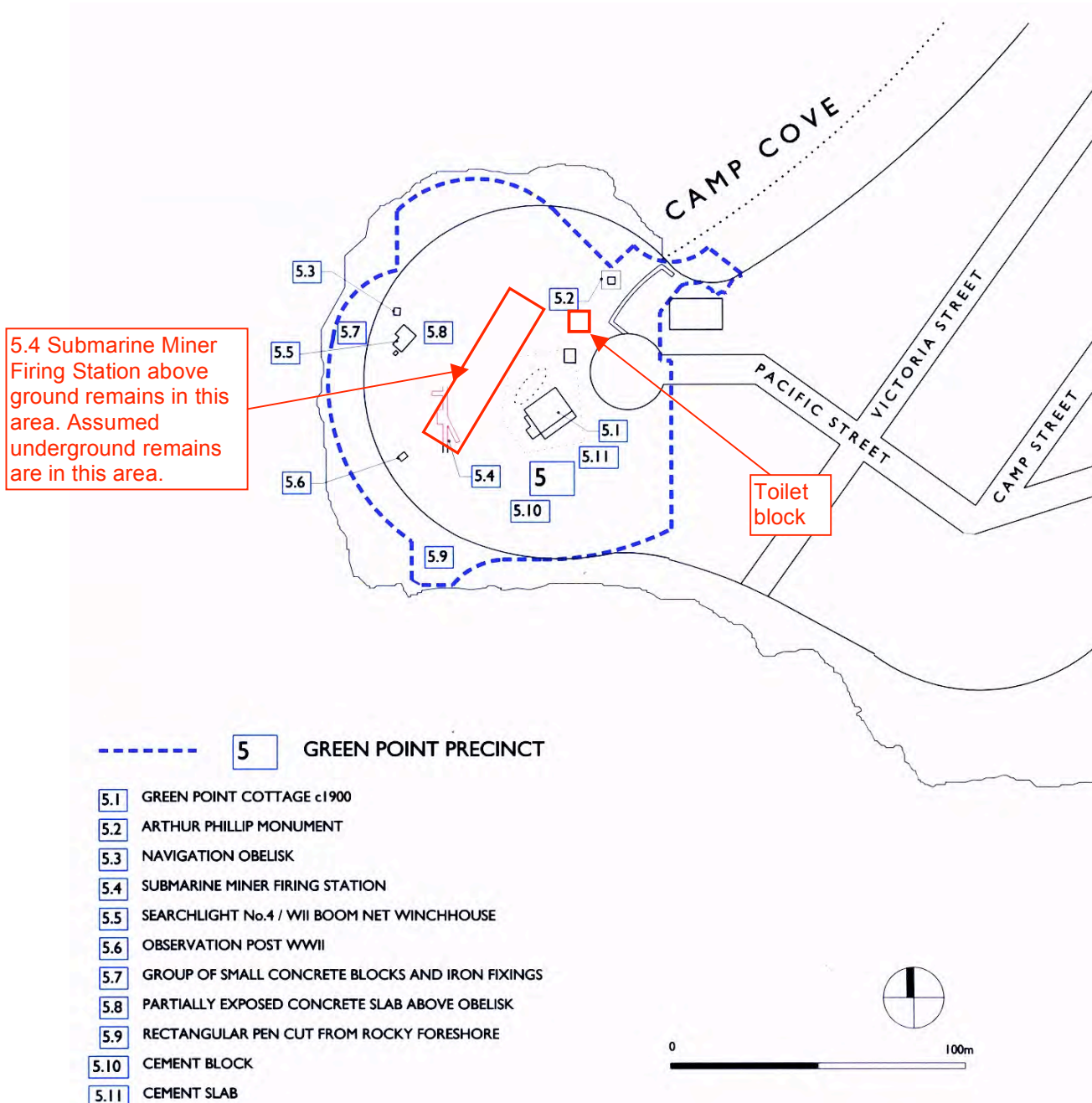
GREEN POINT PRECINCT [5.0]

Green Point is a low rounded headland at the south of Camp Cove beach. The area is generally grassed and there are rock platforms on the water line. The former c.1900 Officers Quarters [5.1] is located adjacent to the rock outcrop at the top of the hill (refer to Figure 11). There are many remains of defence uses of the site in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries including the 1870s underground Submarine Miners Firing Station [5.4]; and foundations and remains associated with the Torpedo Boom Net Winch House / Searchlight No. 4 [5.5].

Green Point also contains a 1850s stone navigational obelisk [5.3], one of four around the Harbour. The Arthur Phillip Monument [5.2] symbolically links Green Point to the first European settlement of Sydney in 1788 with Phillip’s first landing within the Harbour believed to be at Camp Cove. See figure 11.

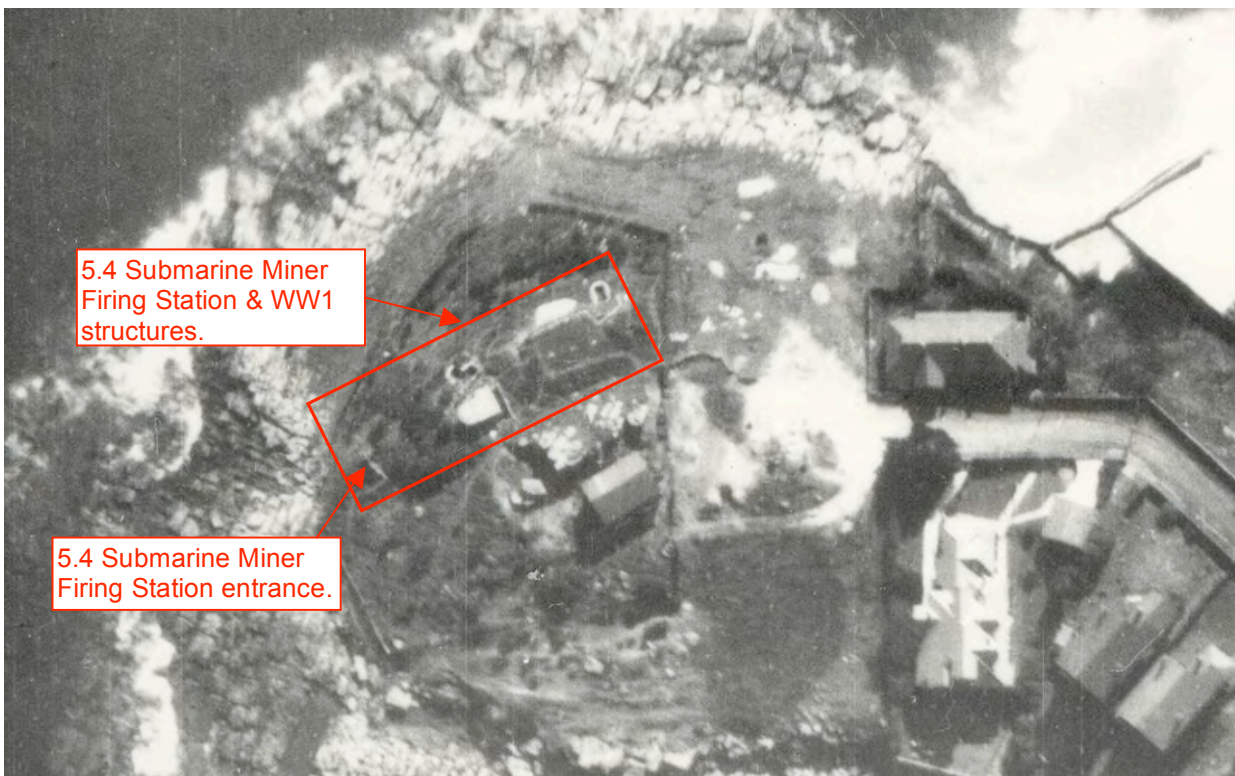
Some items are not mapped accurately. In particular parts of the Miners Station [5.4] and the toilet block are not shown. The underground structures could not be inspected, but from the above ground remains it is clear that the location diagram is not correct. Items are also located on aerial photographs (Figures 12 & 13).

Figure 11: Green Point Precinct (Source: GAO)



GREEN POINT PRECINCT (additional location details)

Figure 12: Current aerial photo below with items located (Source: Google Maps, annotated OCP) and 1929 black and white photograph showing Green Point (Source: GAO, annotated OCP).



1.4 THE INVENTORY SHEETS (SEE VOLUME 2)

1.0	Inner South Head Precinct	
1A.1	Hornby Head Lightkeeper's Cottage	Building and Garden
1A.2	Hornby Assistant Lightkeepers' Cottages	Building and Garden
1.3	Hornby Battery, gun emplacements, passages, magazines and Directional Range Finder	Structure - Defence
1.3A	Hornby Battery Shell Store & Collection	Structure / Moveable - Defence
1.3B	Hornby Battery Engine Room & Collection	Structure / Moveable - Defence
1.4	1854/5 gun emplacement	Structure - Defence
1.5	World War II Searchlight Shelter, 1931–1941	Structure - Defence
2.0	Lady Bay Precinct	
2.0	Lady Bay Precinct	Precinct
2.2	Searchlight No. 3, 1891	Structure - Defence
3.0	Camp Cove Precinct	
3.1	Constables Cottage (32 Cliff St)	Building and Garden
3.2	33 Cliff Street	Building and Garden
3.3	Camp Cove gun emplacement and rifle walls	Structure - Defence
3.4	Cobblestone Road	Structure - Defence
3.5	Camp Cove Slipway	Structure - Defence
4.0	Gap Bluff Precinct	
4.0	Gap Bluff Precinct	Precinct
4A.1	Officers' Mess & Garden	Building
4A.2	Armoury	Building
4A.3	Cottage/former Workshop	Building
4A.4	Site of the former 1912 barracks	Archaeology Site & Building
4B.1	National Park Lookouts	Structures - Landscape
5.0	Green Point Precinct	
5.1	Green Point Cottage (33 Pacific St)	Building and Garden
5.2	Arthur Phillip monument	Structure - Monument
5.3	1850s navigation obelisk	Structure - Defence
5.4	Submarine Miner Firing Station	Structure - Defence
5.5	Remains of Searchlight No 4 / Boom Net Winch House	Structure - Defence

1.5 TERMINOLOGY, ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND AUTHORSHIP

The heritage element identification and numbering system developed in Stage 1 of this CMP is continued in this Stage 2 report. Similarly abbreviations and definitions are as for the Stage 1 report.

The authors would like to thank the staff at the then DECC and DECCW, in particular Robert Porter, Robert Newton, David Costello and Catherine Snelgrove. David Sheedy who has previously worked on the Light Keepers Quarters made available a number of photographs, plans and other information about the site. Mary Knaggs of the Dept of Commerce provided electronic files of parts of Stage 1 and of historic images.

Stage 1 of this CMP was written by the Heritage Group at the Government Architect's Office (GAO), NSW Department of Commerce and consultants. The history was compiled from secondary sources by Emma Dortins of Sue Rosen and Associates. The Aboriginal Heritage Assessment was undertaken by Jillian Comber, Archaeologist/Heritage Consultant. Within GAO, historical archaeology was prepared by Caitlin Allen, Archaeologist. Landscape expertise was provided by Saneia Ahmed, Landscape Architect. Architectural expertise was provided by Ed Beebe, Heritage Architect, and Mary Knaggs, Senior Heritage Architect. The CMP was compiled by Ed Beebe and Laila Ellmoos, and reviewed by Mary Knaggs.

Information on the vegetation and fauna of the study area was provided by Robert Newton of the DECC. All photographs and site / precinct plans are by the GAO Heritage Group unless otherwise stated.

Stage 2 of this CMP was prepared by Otto Cserhalmi and Partners Pty Ltd (OCP) and consultants. Ecological advice was provided by Roger Lembit and structural engineering advice by Hari Gohil. Within OCP, architectural expertise was provided by Jean Rice and Vidhu Ghandi, Heritage Architects. Jean Rice completed the work as a consultant to OCP after leaving OCP in early 2008.

1.6 LIMITATIONS

Limitations for the Stage 1 CMP are detailed in the Introduction to Stage 1 Volume 1 and apply to Stage 2. In addition the Stage 2 work relies on the Stage 1 history and analysis. It should be noted that the Stage 1 history is based on secondary sources. During Stage 2 of the project additional historical information was located in DECC Greycliffe Office and from David Sheedy. An underground inspection was made of the Engine Room and the area was measured. The Hornby Battery was also inspected but not measured as DECC staff indicated that dimensioned drawings had already been prepared for this area. These drawings are currently missing. The sketch drawing of the Engine Room and the measurements taken on site will be provided to DECC as background information.

2 SUMMARY HISTORY AND STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Stage 1 of this CMP analysed the history of the precincts and their significance. The Stage 1 summary of these sections is included here for information (page 21).

2.1 SUMMARY HISTORY (QUOTED FROM STAGE 1 CMP)

Inner South Head is at the end of a long promontory sheltering the waters of Port Jackson from the South Pacific Ocean. On the seaward side, high cliffs almost drop into the ocean, while the western side meets the water in sheltered, shallow bays and beaches. The peninsula helps to define the harbour, which forms the core of Sydney. South Head is strongly associated with the historic themes of Aboriginal cultures and interaction with other cultures, transport, defence, leisure, and creative endeavour.

The Birrabirragal people occupied the South Head peninsula, managing the vegetation, and fishing and collecting shellfish from the surrounding rock platforms and waters. When Europeans arrived in 1788, South Head was the site of a number of meetings of groups of Birrabirragal and Europeans, and more sustained interaction took place after the establishment of the signal station at Outer South Head in 1790. The following decades saw the alienation of the study area and surrounding areas from the local Aboriginal people, although some small groups continued to live in the wider Woollahra area throughout the nineteenth century and continued some of their traditional practices.

South Head is the southern gate to the harbour that became home to the Sydney Cove settlement. The South Head peninsula became important in the first decades of the Colony for signalling and observation, and regulation of harbour traffic, and this role continues. In the 1850s, two aids to harbour navigation were constructed in the study area, the Hornby Light Station¹ and the navigation obelisk at Green Point.

The earliest permanent defence installations on Sydney Harbour were located at Dawes Point and Bradleys Head, both close to the centre of Sydney via water. South Head became important whenever the defence policy was to keep the enemy out of the harbour altogether, a philosophy which dominated defence planning from the 1870s. South Head remained an essential element in Sydney's topography of defence until the conclusion of WWII. A complex system of batteries, searchlight emplacements, magazines, trenches and rifle walls, thoroughfares and accommodation and administration buildings were constructed on Inner South Head from the 1850s onwards. Remains of some of these structures fall within the study area, while others are within HMAS Watson, which continues the military use of the headland.

Defence training also became an important aspect of military activities on South Head. The School of Artillery operated at Gap Bluff from 1895 to the beginning of WWII.² Following the war, the military reserve encompassing Inner South Head was taken over by the Royal Australian Navy and used as a training facility: HMAS Watson Radar Training School was commissioned in 1945. HMAS Watson continues defence training, as the headquarters for the Training Authority Maritime Warfare of the Royal Australian Navy.

The South Head peninsula was attractive for leisure and creative purposes from the early nineteenth century, being close enough to Sydney for day-trippers to access, but far enough away to provide the adventure or tranquillity they desired. The resorts and inns that entertained visitors are all outside the study area, and it has more consistently been the passive leisure activities of walking, picnicking and admiring the scenery that have been undertaken within the study area. The vistas towards the study area from Bellevue Hill and The Gap have been regularly sketched, painted, photographed and engraved. With the decommissioning of a number of the defence and navigation facilities in the mid to late twentieth century and their acquisition by the National Parks and Wildlife Service (NPWS), new opportunities for leisure and the understanding of Sydney's history have opened up.

The South Head peninsula is compact, and the favoured places of the Birrabirragal people, and navigational, defence, leisure and residential uses have long competed for the same small space. As this history shows, there have been constant interactions between the thematic strands of South Head's history. Aboriginal people and Europeans interacted and co-habited; navigation and military sites overlap with each other and with favourite recreational places; and buildings have been used and reused for different purposes.

¹ The Light Station is surrounded by the study area but is on a small parcel of land managed by the Ports Authority.

² The School of Artillery is also referred to as the School of Gunnery, and is referred to in this report as the School of Gunnery/Artillery to reflect the dual naming.

2.2 STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE (FROM STAGE 1 CMP)

The following is the summary statement of heritage significance for the SHNP at South Head, which arises out of the analysis of documentary and physical evidence in Stage 1 of this report (page 5). Additional information on heritage significance can be found in Volume 1A and in the Inventory Sheets (Volume 2A / 2B) of this report. Information on Aboriginal heritage is contained in Volume 3.

South Head is considered to be of National heritage significance as one of the suite of strategic harbour lands within SHNP, important in the pattern of Australia's maritime and defence history including National Park land at Middle Head, Georges Head, Georges Heights and North Head. The remains of the Submariner's Firing Station, Searchlight Emplacements, Observation Post and associated infrastructure throughout South Head are important at a National level as part of the first Submarine Mining installation in Australia (1878–1903). Other evidence of this installation remains at Chowder Bay, Georges Heights, Middle Head and Inner South Head (Lady Bay Precinct).

The NPWS land at Green Point has cultural significance to both Aboriginal and non - Aboriginal Australians for its symbolic connection with the first landfall of Governor Arthur Phillip in 1788. The Aboriginal sites at South Head are significant at a State level because they provide a tangible link to the Aboriginal occupation of the land including evidence of pre-contact subsistence and religious activities (Volume 3 Comber).

South Head is of State significance historically as a place of strategic importance for navigation as demonstrated within SHNP at South Head by the second Water Police station site at Camp Cove from 1840, the Green Point Navigation Obelisk from 1858, and the Hornby Lightstation from 1858. The wrecking of the Dunbar in 1857 with the loss of 122 lives was a key historical event associated with these later navigational improvements. The Hornby Lightstation built in response to this tragedy and comprising the Hornby Light (1858), Head Lightkeeper's Cottage (1860 & 1878), Assistant Lightkeepers' Cottages (1858 & 1878) and surrounding cultural and archaeological landscape, is considered to be of outstanding significance to the State of NSW. Hornby is the only NSW Lightstation to retain the whole navigational site collection of light and adjacent cottages intact to the late nineteenth century arrangement. The Lightstation has associations with its principal designers, the NSW Government Architects Alexander Dawson (GA 1856-1862) and James Barnet (GA 1862-1890); Barnet was also responsible for many of the fortifications structures at South Head in the late nineteenth century. The Camp Cove Water Police archaeological remnants and Green Point Navigation Obelisk also have technical heritage significance as part of developments in NSW maritime safety.

The former defence installations throughout South Head are of State heritage significance for their historical, associational, aesthetic, technical significance and research potential. The nineteenth century emplacements demonstrate Australia's reaction to events in Europe. The South Head Defence installations are associated with Barnet, along with Sir William Jervois (1821–1897) and Sir P. H. Scratchley (1835–1885). The remains of the Submariner's Firing Station, Searchlight Emplacements, Observation Post and associated infrastructure throughout South Head - part of the first Submarine Mining installation in Australia (1878–1903) which also includes evidence at Chowder Bay, Georges Heights, Middle Head - is likely to be rare in NSW and possibly Australia. The WWII and post WWII phases of Defence use of South Head also have great potential for further historical, technical and archaeological research.

The 1870s Hornby Battery (partly in HMAS Watson) and other gun emplacements on NPWS land are good representative examples of nineteenth century fortifications quarried into the natural sandstone. The Hornby Battery contains evidence of four different phases of artillery technology in one fortification site. It is a good example of a quarried battery with extensive connecting passageways and underground magazines and stores. The addition of the underground Engine Room in the 1890s and remnants of the associated electrical and communication installations make the battery of particular technological importance. Evidence of the changes to the battery to take larger ordinance in the 1890s is also of technological importance.

South Head also has significance at a local level for its ability to demonstrate the geomorphology of Sydney Harbour and to support native flora and fauna, including some endangered species. It also has significance at a local level for its historical, associational, aesthetic and representative values. Visitors and residents value the local recreational cultural landscape of South Head including the important views and vistas. [A formal social values assessment was not possible within the scope of this CMP (Stage 1) however Section 5.2.4 considers the likely special] communities who would value South Head include the Sydney Aboriginal community, professional and amateur natural and cultural historians, nude bathers, defence personnel and their families and descendants.

3.0 POLICY BACKGROUND

3.1 IMPLICATIONS OF HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

3.1.1 IMPLICATIONS OF VALUES

3.1.2 IMPLICATIONS OF CONDITION

3.1.3 CONSERVATION CHARTERS

3.2 HERITAGE REGISTERS & PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

3.2.1 THE NSW HERITAGE ACT

3.2.2 AUSTRALIAN HERITAGE COUNCIL & THE EPBC ACT

3.2.3 EP&A ACT, WOOLLAHRA COUNCIL LEP, DCP & MASTERPLANS

3.2.4 OTHER STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

3.2.5 THE NATIONAL TRUST OF AUSTRALIA (NSW)

3.3 THE DECCW

3.3.1 NSW GOVERNMENT TOTAL ASSET MANAGEMENT

3.3.2 NPW ACT

3.3.3 DEC, DECCW CORPORATE PLAN

3.3.4 PWG POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

3.3.5 SHNP PLAN OF MANAGEMENT

3.3.6 DECCW INTERNAL PROCESS OF APPROVALS

3.3.7 STAFF AND MANAGEMENT OF SITE

3.3.8 FUNDING

3.4 SITE ISSUES

3.4.1 ACCESS REQUIREMENTS – ACCESS & PARKING

3.4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

3.4.3 POTENTIAL THREATS

3.4.4 OH&S AND SITE SAFETY

3.5 VISITATION AND USE

3.5.1 VOLUNTEER PROJECTS AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT

3.5.2 INTERPRETATION AND EDUCATION

3.5.3 VISITATION AND CULTURAL TOURISM

3.5.4 STAKEHOLDERS AND NEIGHBOURS

3.5.5 ADAPTIVE REUSE AND LEASING

3.6 MANAGEMENT

3.6.1 CLIENT / USER REQUIREMENTS

3.6.2 GAPS IN KNOWLEDGE, RESEARCH

3.6.3 COMPLEMENTARY SITES (INC ADJOINING)

3.6.4 SPECIAL EVENTS

3.6.5 ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES - MANAGEMENT AND ENFORCEMENT

3.1 IMPLICATIONS OF HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

In order to formulate conservation policies and an implementation strategy for South Head, it is necessary to take into account a number of factors and constraints, which are raised in this section of the document. As noted in the Statement of Cultural Significance, South Head has historic, aesthetic, social and scientific/technical significance of a level that exceeds State Significance.

3.1.1 IMPLICATIONS OF VALUES

The areas included as part of South Head National Park are Inner South Head, Lady Bay Beach, Camp Cove, Green Point and Gap Bluff and each of these areas is well known for their scenic views, natural setting and historic features. The range and layers of natural and cultural heritage values means that the retention and enhancement of some values is sometimes at odds with retaining the evidence of the history of development of the place, particularly as it is a National Park where the focus is traditionally on the conservation of the natural environment. It is important that the historical features are kept clear of vegetation and their setting maintained and in some locations this conflicts with the aim to revegetate the site. In particular gun emplacements and defensive walls are difficult to conserve and interpret if the view to target locations is obscured by vegetation. Similarly in the Light Station precinct the area within the fence was grassed rather than vegetated with shrubs. At tunnel entries plants camouflage access points and may limit vandalism.

South Head is important for a number of reasons. It is an area of great natural beauty in an otherwise highly developed locality. Historic aerial photos show the geological features now overgrown but evident on the foreshore. It has the potential to demonstrate the geomorphology of the harbour and to regenerate locally rare vegetation communities.

The memorial at Green Point commemorates the first landing of Governor Arthur Philip understood to have occurred on the nearby Camp Cove beach. This is historically important to Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Australians. The Aboriginal sites in the area also provide a link with the Aboriginal occupation of this area, during pre-contact and post-contact times.

It is an area associated with the defence and maritime history of Australia. Heritage values of the site are linked with the remains of the 1840 Water Police Station, the stone road to the 1858 Lightstation built after the wreck of the Dunbar. The 1870s Hornby battery developed over four phases, including the 1890s Engine Room addition, the c1880 Camp Cove gun emplacement and associated defensive walls above and below and barrack associated with these sites. The underground structures at Green Point and associated searchlight and observation structures are part of the first Submarine Mining installation in Australia and are rare in NSW and Australia. A later phase of defence development was the Gap Bluff Artillery School of which only a few items remain.

Visitors and residents value the local recreational cultural landscape of South Head including the important views and vistas. A formal social values assessment was not possible within the scope of this Conservation Management Plan however Section 5.2.4 of Stage 1 of the CMP considers the likely 'special communities' who would value South Head including the Sydney Aboriginal community, professional and amateur natural and cultural historians, nude bathers, defence personnel and their families and descendants.

With its natural environment and rich and layered history South Head is a site that provides a venue for recreation as well as for interpretation and education.

Specialist skills are needed to repair formal stone and other buildings and underground structures. Sourcing appropriately skilled workers and training staff will be important in ensuring heritage significance is conserved. In particular the conservation of defensive underground structures presents technical difficulties. These are also being confronted at other similar sites on Sydney Harbour both within NPWS and other land tenures. There is potential for exchange of information, sharing of technical expertise and development of approaches and techniques between these sites with similar issues.

The following sections also outline the responsibilities for maintenance of heritage items by Government Agencies as required by the Heritage Act.

3.1.2 IMPLICATIONS OF CONDITION

The heritage items on the site range from good condition to being in a state of collapse. The most common cause of deterioration is water entry resulting from poor drainage of roof and ground water. This has led to rotting of timbers, failure of stonework through loss of mortar, salt damp and rusting of metal elements. These problems are exacerbated by the salt laden sea spray and winds in exposed locations. Many features had little or no maintenance for many years prior to NPWS ownership. Some features were covered over prior to or early in NPWS ownership resulting in blocking of ventilation and drainage. Deterioration, if unchecked, will eventually lead to collapse of structures resulting in loss of heritage values and posing a public risk. Some cliff face defensive structures have already collapsed in part.

The highly significant defence and navigation features of the site are by their nature vulnerable to deterioration and difficult to conserve. Many are on cliff tops and are exposed to an extremely aggressive maritime environment. Similarly the underground structures are vulnerable to water damage with items such as the Magazine having been flooded for some years prior to NPWS recently clearing drains to allow water to flow out. Some cliff face features are constructed of concrete with little or no cover to reinforcing and they now suffer deterioration (caused by rusting of steel reinforcing which expands and causes the surrounding concrete to spall). The Green Point underground structures were not inspected internally during this study but above ground sections are being damaged by plant growth. The defence features are particularly vulnerable to salt damp damage of masonry and rusting of steel.

The two early Victorian stone cottages at Inner South Head - the Head Light Keeper's Cottage and the semi-detached Assistant Light Keepers' Cottage (ALKC) have been partially conserved. Both have recently had major high quality roof repairs with new slate roofs and lead flashings. The ALKC is occupied by NPWS staff some of whom have carried out important repair works themselves. The staff act as caretakers as well as living in the houses. The Head Light Keeper's Cottage is unoccupied and although it has been restored externally its interior needs work, notably the water damaged and partly collapsing plaster ceilings in the two roomed early addition. Birds are, or were previously, nesting in the building and there is debris on and under the floors.

Both cottages also suffer from defects associated with rising damp. Water draining from uphill affects the buildings with planting and garden beds south of the assistants' cottage exacerbating the problem. There is also poor disposal of roof drainage with ground drains restricted by vegetation and leaf litter. The downpipes may have originally discharged into an underground cistern, which David Sheedy's plan suggests is between the houses. It is not known where the underground pipework now discharges. The affects of salt damp are causing deterioration of plaster and stonework, particularly in the kitchen wing of the Head Light Keepers Cottage.

There are three timber cottages within South Head – these are Constables Cottage at Camp Cove, Green Point Cottage and the former workshop at Gap Bluff. All buildings were altered in the 1950s. The most common problem affecting all three buildings is dampness caused by blocked drains at the base of the buildings. At Constables Cottage there is inadequate stormwater drainage. This and the blocked drains are causing continuing deterioration of the floor and subfloor structures.

The Gap Bluff Centre is a two storey masonry building, originally built as an Officers Mess and currently being used as a function centre. In 1955 the pitched roof was added over the original "flat" roof and the brickwork rendered. Two lecture theatres, an atrium and stairs were added by lessees of the building in c.1990. The lecture theatre on the lowest level is partially below ground. The only rooms in the building which are currently used for functions is the main dining room on the ground floor, the enclosed verandas and associated facilities and circulation spaces. A first floor room is used as an office. The upper levels have limited accessibility, as there is no lift in the building. The lecture theatres are used as stores as they are affected by dampness caused by failed air-conditioning and lack of natural ventilation. Another lessee added an office that blocks one of the entries from the lowest level lecture theatre. The original part of the building has water entry problems over the flat roofed area where the roof membrane has deteriorated and there are rusting arch bars over windows on the exposed south and east sides of the building.

Other buildings in the South Head precincts include the Gunnery School toilet block, the Armoury and 33 Cliff Street cottage. The toilet block, currently serving the function of public toilets, is the only structure remaining of the Gunnery/ Artillery School group. Though generally intact it has damaged brickwork which appears to be a result of sand blasting, deteriorated gutters and blocked drains. The Armoury, initially built as an artillery store, was gutted and altered in the 1980s to serve as a function room. The building generally is in reasonable condition and has low heritage significance. The modern verandah and handrail are deteriorating. Similarly the Cliff Street cottage is of no heritage significance. It is a modern building which replaced a timber heritage building on the same site. The building needs some general maintenance work, especially the dish drain to the cutting at the rear which discharges into the rear courtyard of Constables Cottage.

3.1.3 IMPLICATIONS OF CONSERVATION CHARTERS

The following charters are guides for conservation and cultural tourist activities and their approach is relevant to South Head and generally consistent with the approach of PWG. There has been tension in NPWS about the relevance of, and conservation of, historic cultural heritage and in the past the approach was to remove buildings and return sites to their “natural state”. This approach has been superseded but the legacy of this approach is seen in the demolition of the buildings at Gap Bluff in the past. The use of the Burra Charter and Natural Heritage Charter can guide resolution of such issues by their approach centred on assessment of and conservation of heritage values. The policies in this CMP have been developed using these charters as guidelines.

There has been increasing pressure to promote tourism in National Parks however this needs to be balanced with conservation. The cultural tourism charter provides a basis to guide tourism and interpretation without adversely impacting on heritage values.

ICOMOS AUSTRALIA BURRA CHARTER 1999

ICOMOS is the international representative body for those who work in the field of cultural heritage conservation. Australia ICOMOS has developed the “Burra Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance” which has established standards, principles, procedures and practices of heritage conservation. The Burra Charter notes *“places of cultural significance enrich peoples’ lives, connecting them to community and landscape, to the past and to lived experiences. They are historical records – tangible expressions of Australian identity and experience which tell us about whom we are and the past that has formed us and the Australian landscape.”*

The Burra Charter advocates the conservation of places of cultural significance for the present and future generations. It favours a cautious approach to change whereby only as much is done as is necessary to care for a place and make it useable, so that cultural significance is retained. (Introduction to Burra Charter).

The Burra Charter also notes that all aspects of cultural significance should be respected. If a place includes fabric, uses, associations or meanings of different periods or different aspects of cultural significance, then emphasizing or interpreting one period or aspect at the expense of another can only be justified if removed or diminished is of slight cultural significance, and that which is interpreted is of much greater cultural significance (Articles 5.1, 15.4).

AUSTRALIAN NATURAL HERITAGE CHARTER 2002

The Australian Heritage Charter provides ‘best practice’ methods and recommendations for managing and conserving places of natural heritage value. The Australian Natural Heritage Charter notes that conservation means all the processes and actions of looking after a place so as to retain its natural significance and always includes protection, maintenance and monitoring. Article 5 of the Charter states that ‘Conservation is based on respect for biodiversity and geodiversity. It should involve the least possible human intervention to ecological processes, evolutionary processes and earth processes.’

ICOMOS INTERNATIONAL CULTURAL TOURISM CHARTER 1999

This charter outlines guidelines for promoting tourism at natural and cultural heritage places. The principles outline appropriate methods for protection, management and interpretation of a site and enhancing the visitor experience for both tourist and host community. The following are relevant principles as outlined in the charter:

- 1.2: Individual aspects of natural and cultural heritage have differing levels of significance, some with universal values, others of national, regional or local importance. Interpretation programs should present that significance in a relevant and accessible manner to the host community and the visitor, with appropriate, stimulating and contemporary forms of education, media, technology and personal explanation of historical, environmental and cultural information.
- 3.1: Conservation and tourism programs should present high quality information to optimise the visitor's understanding of the significant heritage characteristics and of the need for their protection, enabling the visitor to enjoy the place in an appropriate manner.
- 3.4: Planning for tourism activities should provide appropriate facilities for the comfort, safety and well being of the visitor, that enhance the enjoyment of the visit but do not adversely impact on the significant features or ecological characteristics.
- 6.3: Tourism promotion programs should provide a wider distribution of benefits and relieve the pressures on more popular places by encouraging visitors to experience the wider cultural and natural heritage characteristics of the region or locality.

3.2 HERITAGE REGISTERS & PLANNING INSTRUMENTS

South Head is subject to various statutory instruments, which have an impact on future uses and management of the site. These are set out in the sections below. Items on adjoining sites are listed on the Commonwealth Heritage List and South Head has been listed, with individual entries for some elements, on the:

- NPWS (now DECCW) Section 170 Heritage and Conservation Register (HHIMS)
- Woollahra LEP 1995
- Register of the National Estate
- The National Trust Register

3.2.1 THE NSW HERITAGE ACT

THE STATE HERITAGE REGISTER/STATE HERITAGE INVENTORY

Items on the State Heritage Register have been identified as being of particular importance to the people of New South Wales and are of state significance or greater. Heritage Council approval is generally required for all modifications to items of state significance listed on the State Heritage Register, other than the minor works covered by the standard exemptions. The DECCW has delegated authority under the Heritage Act for certain actions including approvals except where the proposal will have adverse effects on items on the State Heritage Register (s60 Heritage Act) or will affect non-Aboriginal subsurface deposits more than 50 years old (s40 Heritage Act).

The NSW Heritage Office also maintains the State Heritage Inventory (SHI) that includes items identified by both local councils in their individual LEP's and state government agencies in their Section 170 Registers. The full NPWS (now DECCW) Section 170 Register is not currently included in the State Heritage Inventory available on the Heritage Office's website. This means it cannot be accessed electronically by the general public.

South Head has been identified in some listings as being of State Significance however this significance is currently not reflected by an SHR listing. The provisions of the Heritage Act apply to the site as follows.

SECTION 170 REGISTER

Under Section 170 of the Heritage Act, each government instrumentality is required to establish and keep a Heritage and Conservation Register that details each item of the environmental heritage the agency owns or occupies. The NPWS maintains HHIMS (Historic Heritage Information Management System) which identifies individual buildings and sites within National Parks, many of which are worthy of inclusion on the State Heritage Register. The s170 register is a subset of the data on the HHIMS register. A separate register is maintained for Aboriginal sites (AHIMS - Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System).

If an agency intends to undertake any of the following actions regarding items listed on their Section 170 Register, they must give the Heritage Council 14 days notice:

- removal of an item from the Section 170 Register
- transfer of Ownership
- ceasing to occupy an item currently on the Register
- demolishing an item.

Government agencies are obliged to ensure that heritage items on their registers are maintained with due diligence in accordance with State Owned Heritage Management Principles approved by the Minister, and with heritage asset management guidelines issued by the Heritage Council. The detailed guidelines can be found at www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/docs/StateAgency_HeritageGuide.pdf

A list of sites was developed during Stage 1 of this CMP. However, further research during Stage 2 of the CMP revealed that additional items are listed on the HHIMS register. These are shown in the list following in italics. The first 13 items listed are shown in the register as being located at Signal Hill, South Head, but their location was not established during this study. The locality generally called Signal Hill is not within the SHNP and it is not known what these items are and whether they are on park. Note that item numbers are in a series and that there are gaps. It is not known whether this indicates there are other items on the list or not. Where a number is followed by a dash and another number this indicates that there are multiple entries with this element name. It is not known what some of these items are or where they are. It is recommended that the HHIMS register be updated for South Head.

HHIMS #	Element Name
3906952	<i>Star Pickets; Signal Hill</i>
3906953-55	<i>Unidentified Structure; Signal Hill</i>
3906956	<i>Tar; Signal Hill</i>
3906957	<i>Unidentified Structure; Signal Hill</i>
3906958	<i>Gun Emplacement; Signal Hill</i>
3906959	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Signal Hill</i>
3906960	<i>Gun Emplacement; Signal Hill</i>
3906961	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Signal Hill</i>
3906962	<i>Air Vent; Signal Hill</i>
3906963-5	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Signal Hill</i>
3906966	<i>Gun Emplacement; Signal Hill</i>
3906967	<i>Observation Post; Signal Hill</i>
3906968-9	<i>Unidentified Structure; Signal Hill</i>
3906971	<i>Unidentified Structure; Possibly Radar; Gap Bluff</i>
3906972-8	<i>Unidentified Structure; Gap Bluff</i>
3906980	<i>Inflammables Building; Gap Bluff</i>
3906982	<i>Unidentified Structure; Gap Bluff</i>
3906983-5	<i>Unidentified Structure; Possibly Dormitory Area; Gap Bluff</i>
3906986-7	<i>Unidentified Structure; Gap Bluff</i>
3906991	<i>Engine Block; Gap Bluff</i>
3906992-6	<i>Unidentified Structure; Gap Bluff</i>
3906997	<i>Unidentified Structure; Plinth; Gap Bluff</i>
3906998	<i>Unidentified Structure; Hornby</i>
3906999	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Hornby</i>
3907000	<i>Pecking; Hornby</i>
3907001	<i>Wall; Hornby.</i>
3907002	<i>Pecking; Hornby</i>
3907003	<i>Post Hole; Hornby</i>
3907004	<i>Wall; Hornby</i>
3907005	<i>Unidentified Structural Remain; Hornby</i>
3907006	<i>Observation Post</i>
3907007	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Hornby</i>
3907008	<i>Ceramic Pipe; Hornby</i>
3907009	<i>Camp Cove Residence -33 Cliff Street</i>
3907010	<i>Roller; Hornby</i>
3907011	<i>Impression; Hornby</i>
3907012	<i>Scabble; Hornby</i>
3907013	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Hornby</i>
3907014	<i>Post Holes; Hornby</i>
3907015	<i>Cylinder; Hornby</i>
3907016	<i>Wall; Hornby</i>
3907017-18	<i>Tunnel; Hornby</i>
3907019	<i>Unidentified Structural Remains; Hornby</i>
3907020	<i>Toilets; Hornby.</i>
3907021	<i>Semi - Detached Cottages</i>
3907022	<i>Hornby Battery Gun Emplacement</i>
3907023	<i>Observation Post</i>
3907024	<i>Hornby Observation Post</i>
3907025	<i>Unidentified Structural Remain; Hornby</i>
3907026	<i>Gun Emplacement; Hornby.</i>
3907027	<i>Battery Control Post</i>
3907028-30	<i>Remains of 1870s Gun Emplacement</i>
3907031	<i>Artillery Boat Shed; Hornby</i>
3907032	<i>Unidentified Structure; Hornby</i>
3907033	<i>Car Park; Hornby</i>
3907034	<i>Unidentified Structure; Hornby</i>
3907035	<i>Walls and Fortifications - Watons Bay to Lady Bay</i>
3907036	<i>Camp Cove Gun Emplacement with Cannon</i>
3907037	<i>Structural Remains; Hornby</i>
3907038	<i>Fortification Wall; Hornby.</i>
3907039	<i>Observation Post</i>
3907270	<i>Laings Point Obelisk</i>
3907271	<i>Submarine Miners Fortification</i>

3907272	<i>Laings Point Cottage</i>
3907273	<i>Laings Point Monument</i>
3907274	<i>Laings Point Relics and Remains</i>
3907324	Constables Cottage - 32 Cliff Street
3907330	Inner South Head Road from HMAS Watson to Lightkeepers Cottages
3907331	Cobblestone Road from Cliff Street

The ownership of the Green (Laings) Point Obelisk (item number 3907270) is not clear and it is also listed in the Marine Ministerial Holding Corporation s170 Register.

Inventory sheets in Volume 2 have been prepared for the following individual components,:

- Hornby Head Lightkeeper's Cottage
- Hornby Assistant Lightkeepers' Cottages
- Hornby Battery, gun emplacements, passages, magazines and Directional Range Finder
- Hornby Battery Shell Store & Collection
- Hornby Battery Engine Room & Collection
- 1854/5 gun emplacement
- World War II Searchlight Shelter, 1931–1941
- Lady Bay Precinct
- Searchlight No. 3, 1891
- Constables Cottage (32 Cliff St)
- 33 Cliff Street
- Camp Cove gun emplacement and rifle walls
- Cobblestone Road
- Camp Cove Slipway
- Gap Bluff Precinct
- Officers' Mess & Garden
- Armoury
- Cottage/former Workshop
- Site of the former 1912 barracks
- National Park Lookouts
- Green Point Cottage (33 Pacific St)
- Arthur Phillip monument
- 1850s navigation obelisk
- Submarine Miner Firing Station
- Remains of Searchlight No 4 / Boom Net Winch House

APPROVALS UNDER THE HERITAGE ACT

South Head is currently not listed on the State Heritage Register, however it may be in the future. If listed the following approvals would be required for work. Any proposals involving modifications must be referred to the Heritage Council (or delegate) by way of a section 60 application unless the works proposed fall within the type of work covered by the standard exemptions (under Section 57 of the Heritage Act) or specific exemptions, also under section 57. The Minister for Planning can approve site specific exemptions, on the recommendation of the Heritage Council.

The standard exemptions relate to maintenance works, repairs, painting, excavation, restoration and conservation. They are primarily intended to cover routine and periodic maintenance works rather than the adaptive re-use of buildings or complexes. The scope of work is generally limited to the replacement of like with like, however there is some provision for the restoration of original details, provided new material is not introduced. Repainting can occur provided both the colour scheme and the paint type match what has previously been used. The complete standard exemptions prepared by the Heritage Office are contained in the Heritage Information Series: Standard Exemptions for Works Requiring Heritage Council Approval and can be downloaded from their publications list: http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/03_index.htm. Notification of the works to be undertaken under the exemptions needs to occur, and this is also set out in the guideline relating to standard exemptions. As the DECC has delegated authority this process should now occur internally. The internal NPWS (now DECC) guideline on heritage act delegations sets out this in more detail. (Refer to the Section on the NPWS/DECC).

The preparation of a Conservation Management Plan for items of state significance, including those items listed on the State Heritage Register is recommended as conservation best practice. The Heritage Office no longer endorses conservation plans but can provide comments if requested. The endorsement of Conservation Plans for the NPWS is undertaken by the DECC Executive Director of Culture and Heritage. The requirement for a CMP for the site is also recommended in the SHNP Plan of Management (PoM), 1998. Future proposals for work should be assessed against the CMP to determine if there is an impact on significant fabric and whether the proposed work is in accordance with the detailed conservation policies.

ARCHAEOLOGY

The Heritage Act gives statutory protection to relics that form part of archaeological deposits. The Act defines a “relic” as “any deposit or material evidence relating to the settlement of the area ... not being Aboriginal settlement, and which is fifty or more years old”. Sections 139-145 of the Heritage Act prevents the excavation or disturbance of land for the purpose of discovering, exposing or moving a relic, except in accordance with an excavation permit issued by the Heritage Council of NSW. The site has archaeological potential that is related to the growth and development of this area as a maritime and defence base. Archaeological reports relating to some aspects of the site are held in NPWS files. See NPW Act re Aboriginal sites.

3.2.2 AUSTRALIAN HERITAGE COUNCIL & THE EPBC ACT

The Register of the National Estate is a list of natural, Indigenous and historic heritage places throughout Australia. It was originally established under the Australian Heritage Commission Act 1975. In 2004, responsibility for maintaining the Register shifted to the Australian Heritage Council, under the Australian Heritage Council Act 2003 (AHC Act). The Australian Heritage Council advises the Commonwealth Government on heritage matters.

Following amendments to the Australian Heritage Council Act 2003, the Register of the National Estate (RNE) was frozen on 19 February 2007. The Register will continue as a statutory register until February 2012 when it will remain on a non-statutory basis as a publicly available archive. Until 2012 the Minister is required to continue considering the Register when making some decisions under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act). This transition period also allows states, territories, local and the Australian Government to complete the task of transferring places to appropriate heritage registers.

On 1 January 2004, a new national heritage system was established under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act). This led to the introduction of the National Heritage List, which was designed to recognise and protect places of outstanding heritage to the nation, and the Commonwealth Heritage List, which comprises Commonwealth owned or leased places of significant heritage value.

The establishment of this national system was in line with a 1997 agreement by the Council of Australian Governments that each level of government should be responsible for protecting heritage at the appropriate level. Many places in the Register are already included in other statutory lists, such as the state heritage lists, or local government heritage registers. As a result, those places receive protection under the relevant federal, state or territory legislation, or under council bylaws.

In the case of places of National or Commonwealth significance that are in the Register, some of these places are already included in the National Heritage List or the Commonwealth Heritage List, and therefore receive protection under the EPBC Act. The Australian Government is assessing whether there are further places in the Register that should be included in the Commonwealth Heritage List.

The Barracks Group and Cliff House in HMAS Watson and the former Marine Biological Station on Pacific Street, Watsons Bay, were on the former RNE and are now on the Commonwealth Heritage List. These sites adjoin South Head/SHNP therefore the provisions of the EPBC Act (below) would apply to any actions that would affect these Commonwealth heritage places. The Hornby Lighthouse Group including the Lighthouse and Keepers Cottages are on the Register of the National Estate (but not the Commonwealth or National Lists). South Head as a whole is not on the National Heritage List although North Head and the Quarantine Station are. South Head has not been nominated and therefore has not been considered for listing.

The Sydney Harbour National Park (1980 Boundary) and the Sydney Harbour Entrance, which includes the South Head peninsula, are listed on the Register of the National Estate. A number of items within the study area are also on the Register of the National Estate, including the Hornby Light and the two

Lightkeepers' Cottages. They are thus covered by the EPBC Act until 2012. The provisions require that actions:

- taken on Commonwealth land which are likely to have a significant impact on the environment will require the approval of the Minister;
- taken outside Commonwealth land which are likely to have a significant impact on the environment on Commonwealth land, will require the approval of the Minister;
- taken by the Australian Government or its agencies which are likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere, will require approval by the Minister.

Nominations for places of National Significance can be submitted by organisations or individuals and considered by the Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. South Head has a high level of cultural significance, and aspects are potentially of national significance. The site may be of such significance to warrant a national listing as part of the group of strategic harbour land within SHNP representing an important phase in the defence and maritime history of Australia. It might also be considered with North Head and Middle Head to be a significant natural area. The remains of the Submariner's Firing Station, Searchlight Emplacements, Observation Post and associated infrastructure throughout South Head are important probably at a national level as part of the first Submarine Mining installation in Australia. There is not understood to be any such nomination at present.

Funds can be sought for places of state significance or greater from the National Heritage Investment Initiative (NHII). In order to obtain funds places must be either on the State Heritage Register (SHR) or the National Heritage List. However, priority is given to places that have been included on the National Heritage List. Funding ranges from \$10,000 to \$500,000. State government departments can apply.

3.2.3 EP&A ACT & WOOLLAHRA COUNCIL LEP, DCP & MASTERPLANS

EP&A ACT

The NSW *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (the EP&A Act) and associated regulations provide the framework for assessing environmental impacts and seeking planning approval of development proposals in NSW. The Department of Environment and Climate Change and Water (formerly Department of Environment and Climate Change, formerly Department of Environment and Conservation, formerly NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service) is a determining authority under the Environment Protection & Assessment Act for development on its own estate. DECCW assesses the impacts of activities within reserves and has developed the *Proponents Guidelines for the Review of Environmental Factors*. A Review of Environmental Factors (REF) is an environmental assessment under Part 5 of the EP&A Act, which is required as part of the assessment of activities needing approval under legislation including the NP&W Act and sections 60 and 140 of the *Heritage Act 1977* (on-park activities). A REF examines environmental impacts of a proposal and measures to mitigate adverse impacts. Activities include erecting and altering buildings. As part of an REF assessment is required of impacts on the visual or scenic landscape, Aboriginal cultural heritage values and any items of historic cultural or natural heritage.

WOOLLAHRA COUNCIL LEP 1995

A Local Environment Plan (LEP) is a plan made under section 70 of the EP&A Act and is a legal document and generally provides the land use zones, Council objectives and development standards for different types of development. Local Council LEPs' planning and development controls generally apply primarily to private development and Councils' own development and guide government agencies. If under an LEP a development requires consent, then a development application has to be prepared and submitted and approved by local government. Consideration of a range of environmental factors (including cultural heritage) is required before development approval.

Under the LEP (current version to date, accessed 3 June 2009) the LEP, South Head SHNP lands are Zone 8, National Park and Reserves Zone. The zone is described as applying to land included within Sydney Harbour National Park and states that "*This land is administered by the National Parks and Wildlife Service under the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974. Only land uses authorised under that Act may be carried on land within the zone.*" The objectives of the zone are:

- (a) to identify land within National Parks and Nature Reserves,
- (b) to identify land for public recreational purposes,
- (c) to conserve areas of natural, scientific, scenic, archaeological, ecological and historical significance, and
- (d) to protect National Parks and Nature Reserves from encroachment of development and activities which will alienate and restrict public use of those Parks and Reserves.

Development which may be carried out without development consent is noted as any development authorised by the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974. The plan also notes that parts and schedules covering development for additional purposes and heritage items relate to land within this zone, the operation of State Environmental Planning Policy No. 4 - Development Without Consent determines whether the National Parks and Wildlife Service is required to obtain the consent of the Council for any development. Green Point is also zoned Harbour Foreshore Scenic Protection Area and the remainder of South Head SHNP is zoned Foreshore Scenic Protection Area. The objective of these zones include providing further public pedestrian access to and along the harbour foreshore in appropriate locations and public open space as well as refuges for small boats.

Woollahra LEP 1995 includes heritage protection clauses and a heritage schedule identifying heritage items and conservation areas. Schedule 3 of the Woollahra LEP 1995 has a number of sites from South Head listed on it. Heritage items identified (listed here by location) include:

- Cliff St (Watsons Bay) – Constable’s Cottage group, Police Station, 32 Cliff Street; 68 pounder M1 and rifle posts and surrounds; sandstone defensive wall and roadway.
- Gap Bluff area (Watsons Bay) – Gunnery school group, comprising: former officers’ mess (part of Conference Centre); former battery workshop (Ranger’s Cottage); former armoury (part of Conference Centre); former School of Gunnery latrine (toilets); practice battery at seaward cliffs.
- Green (Laings) Point Reserve (Watsons Bay) – Green (Laings) Point Battery.
- Victoria Street – Camp Cove Beach which is identified as having national historic and social significance.
- Inner South Head area – Hornby Light Group comprising Hornby Lighthouse; two cottages; gun emplacements and fortifications.

WATSONS BAY HERITAGE CONSERVATION AREA DCP

The LEP also defines Heritage Conservation Areas (HCA). The whole of South Head SHNP was added to the Watsons Bay HCA in 1995 and there is a Development Control Plan for the HCA. The DCP has heritage significance and management policies, general development control provision and public domain principles. The plan divides the area into precincts including a separate precinct Q – HMAS Watson and there are guidelines for each precinct. Precincts including South Head SHNP are:

- R – Green (Laings) Point Precinct and Research Station
- S – Sydney Harbour National Park (Gap Bluff) Precinct
- T – Sydney Harbour National Park (Inner South Head) Precinct

The DCP states that *“This plan provides principles for development in the public domain and guidance for those areas administered by government agencies such as the New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service, Sydney Harbour Federation Trust, the Waterways Authority and HMAS Watson.”* It further notes that *“Guidelines and strategies have been developed for those areas administered by government agencies under other legislation, including the National Parks and Wildlife Service (NPWS).”* The DCP has a detailed statement of significance generally consistent with that developed by this CMP. It identifies the coral trees on Cliff Street as a cultural planting.

The DCP notes that *“The information in the DCP applying to precincts under the control of State or Commonwealth authorities is intended to provide a set of guidelines for use by those authorities in the preparation of a plan of management for the precinct and use in considering any future development in the precinct.”* This CMP has considered the DCP guidelines in developing the CMP policies. The DCP policies for each precinct are similar to each other.

The DCP recommends policies for Green Point G1 to G17. The CMP policies for Green Point are consistent with the DCP policies. The CMP allows replacement of the coral trees, when they become senescent, with alternate species and the DCP refers to selecting species for new plantings appropriate in scale, canopy size and character to those existing in the cultural landscape. The DCP suggests the existing public toilet block should be screened from the waterfront by appropriate plantings.

The recommended DCP policies for Gap Bluff (including Camp Cove) are G1 to G18. The DCP suggests retaining the existing plantation of coral trees and states that new development should not include flat roofed buildings. The CMP policies for Gap Bluff and Camp Cove are consistent with the DCP policies except for these two points. The coral trees are being actively removed due to issues associated with their brittle and unstable nature. A 2006 Arborists report recommends removal of all coral trees within the next five years. The CMP allows for replacement of the coral trees, when they become senescent, with alternate species and allows for pavilion type additions if necessary to the Gap Bluff cottage. Also flat roofed additions (if required) would be acceptable to the Gap Bluff Centre, that originally had a flat roof. The CMP allows for enhanced disabled access.

The recommended DCP policies for Inner South Head are G1 to G14. The CMP policies for Inner South Head are consistent with the DCP policies. Limited disabled access is possible to this precinct.

The Watsons Bay DCP also analyses views and includes a map (refer to Figure 14 following). These views should be protected by vegetation management in SHNP. The DCP also includes guidelines for appropriate alterations and additions to significant items and for new buildings that are relevant to South Head SHNP if such change is proposed.

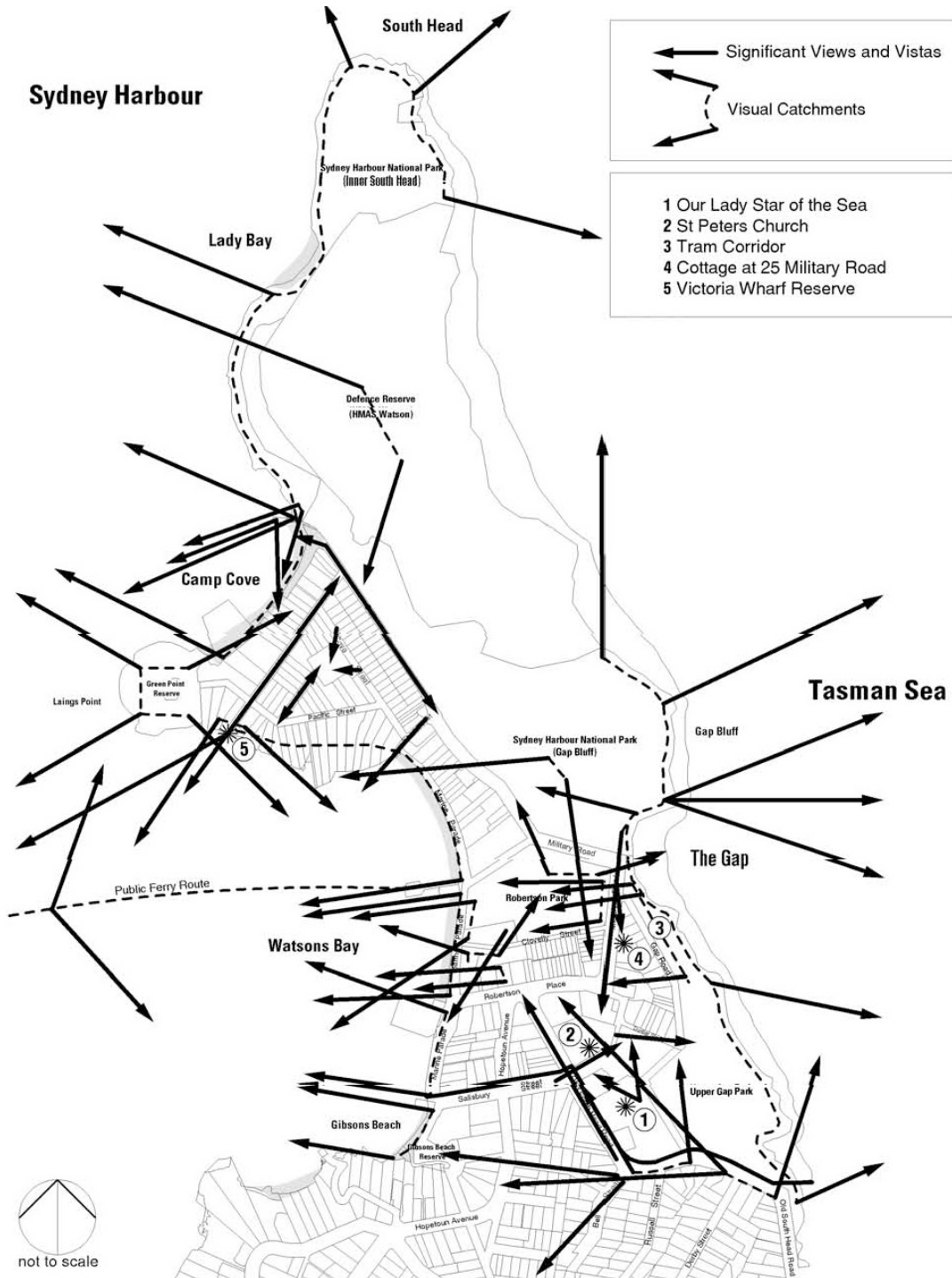


Figure 14: Watsons Bay HCA DCP map of significant views. Source: Watsons Bay Heritage Conservation Area Development Control Plan, Woollahra Council.

GAP PARK MASTERPLAN

The plan is for the area adjoining and immediately south of the Gap Bluff section of the park. The walking paths on the eastern cliff top of Gap Bluff continue into the Council Gap Park and south along the cliff top to Jacobs Ladder. The masterplan recognises the cultural, historical, visual and environmental values of the place. It is concerned about the safety of users and assisting in deterring people considering self harm. It aims to improve the park for recreation to increase public use for health, community spirit and improving public surveillance. A new major entry stair is proposed at the north end of Gap Park with ramps and site interpretation. Measures to address self harm minimisation include CCTV, lighting and safety phones. New fencing is proposed curved inwards to deter climbing (see illustration, Figure 14). The plan proposes encouraging complementary visitor management and infrastructure approach with NPWS including linking to the NPWS Gap Bluff trail.

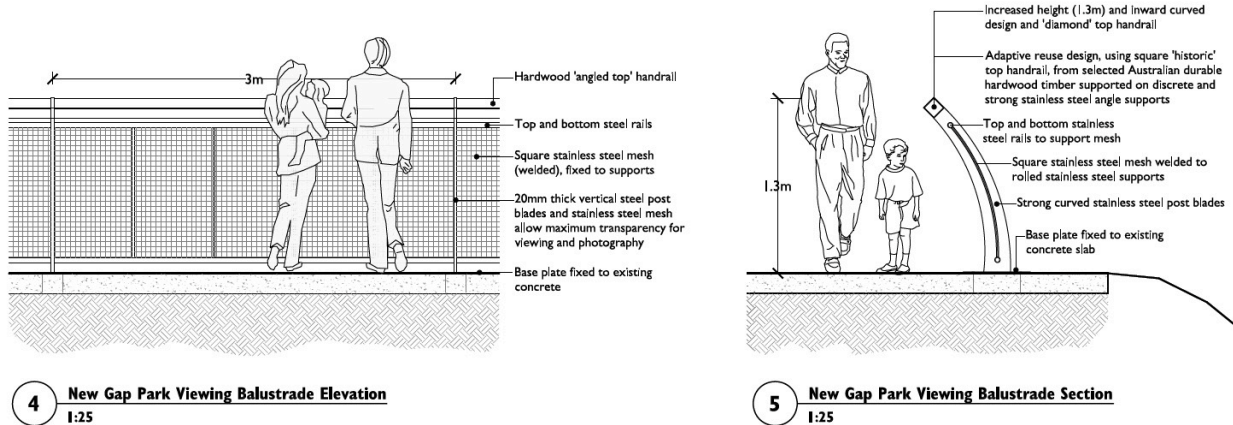


Figure 15: Fencing proposed in the Gap Bluff Masterplan.

3.2.4 OTHER STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

The Green Point Obelisk and the Camp Cove tide gauge are included as part of Schedule 4 of the Sydney Regional Environmental Plan (Sydney Harbour Catchment) 2005. This is not explored in detail as this item is not in DECCW NPWS ownership and no other items at South Head are identified.

BCA

The Building Code of Australia (BCA) is the operative building ordinance for construction. The BCA covers those aspects of a building which are controlled by legislation such as structure, fire resistance, access and egress, fire-fighting equipment, mechanical ventilation, and certain aspects of health and amenity. Of these, the most critical issues for the site will be compliance of the Gap Bluff Centre with fire and access provisions.

Where compliance with BCA may compromise the architectural integrity of the building and diminish its cultural significance, dispensation may be sought through the Fire and Access Service Advisory Panel (FASAP) of the Heritage Council. The BCA does not necessarily apply to existing buildings and discretion may be used in its application to existing buildings.

DDA

The Disability Discrimination Act (DDA) 1992 makes it unlawful to discriminate against people with disabilities in all areas of public life, including access to, and the use of, buildings and places. DECC is currently revising and further developing its agency-wide Disability Action Plan that continues to improve employment, access and services for staff and the public. DECC is committed to creating opportunities to enhance access to the many national parks, lookouts, picnic areas, tracks and camping grounds for people with disabilities.

Where possible equitable access should be provided. Where there are conflicts between the provision of access and heritage values alternatives can be considered and a plan prepared for improving access. If access cannot be provided without compromising heritage values it may be preferable to move the location of public facilities or not to develop facilities in locations where access is limited. The NSW Heritage Office FASAP panel can assist by providing advice about access issues. In particular at South Head access to Inner South Head is limited and there is no scope to provide for example level access. In this case access should be maximised but alternatives should be offered through interpretation and major public facilities should preferably be in easily accessible areas such as Camp Cove or Gap Bluff.

OTHER

Other NSW legislation that directly affects aspects of the site include:

- The Occupational Health and Safety Act (OH&S);
- Noxious Weeds Act 1993 (introduced plants);
- Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (pollution, environmental protection, human health); and
- Safety and Traffic Management Act 1999 and Roads Act 1993 (management of roads traversing or adjoining the Reserve).
- Sydney Regional Environmental Plan (SREP) No. 22 – Parramatta River and SREP No. 23 – Sydney and Middle Harbours which identifies sensitive marine environments and ecological communities that exist along the harbour foreshore and require protection.

3.2.5 THE NATIONAL TRUST OF AUSTRALIA (NSW)

The National Trust of Australia (NSW) is a non-government community based organisation, established in 1945, and incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1960, dedicated to the conservation of the heritage of NSW. Although the National Trust has no statutory power it has a strong influence on community support, particularly with regard to a possible threat to a structure or place from insensitive development or the destruction of items of cultural or natural heritage significance. The National Trust monitors development applications and makes submissions when the development is considered to have a detrimental impact on the heritage significance of an item, streetscape or conservation area.

The NSW National Trust lists buildings, industrial sites and items, cemeteries, parks and gardens, urban conservation areas and landscape areas on its register. Other heritage registers, particularly the Register of the National Estate, have used the National Trust listing as a basis of information when compiling their inventory sheets or register entries.

South Head has been listed by the National Trust as an individual item of significance. The listing includes items in both SHNP and HMAS Watson as follows:

- Sydney Harbour Landscape Conservation Area
- Watson's Bay Urban Conservation Area (Green Point included)
- Artillery Barracks Group
- Guardhouse Former: Building 26
- Former Barracks: Building 33
- Former Parade Ground
- Constable's Cottage formerly Pilot Station
- Hornby Light & Cottages Group

The National Trust has submitted a State Heritage Register listing proposal to the NSW Heritage Office for the Hornby Lighthouse Group including the Light Keepers Cottages but this has not yet been considered by the Heritage Office.

3.3 THE DECCW

The National Parks and Wildlife Service is currently a group of the Department of Environment and Climate Change and Water (DECCW) and is regulated by the National Parks and Wildlife Act. When this report was written the Department was the Department of Environment and Climate Change (DECC). This section refers to DECC structure at the time of writing, mid 2009. There are three divisions of the DECC that are relevant to the management of South Head: the Environment Protection and Regulation Group, Parks and Wildlife Group and Culture and Heritage Division.

The Environment Protection and Regulation Group (EPRG) regulates a diverse range of activities that can affect the environment and EPRG functions relating to South Head are:

- Regulates native vegetation and Aboriginal cultural heritage
- Delivers DECC's input to regional conservation and land-use planning processes
- Coordinates the assessment and approval processes for proposed major developments

The Parks and Wildlife Group (PWG) is responsible for the management of the protected area system. The Group ensures the conservation within the reserve system and promotes community awareness, understanding and appreciation of natural and cultural heritage. PWG has the following functions relevant to South Head:

- Manages parks and protected areas and assets
- Manages on-park Aboriginal and historic heritage sites and significant areas/buildings
- Develops, implements and reviews operational policy, programs and procedures in reserves
- Undertakes field-based wildlife management, including first response law enforcement
- Manages on-park threatened species and pest and weed management issues
- Develops community partnerships and delivers educational programs
- Provides visitor facilities and promotes tourism opportunities
- Ensures appropriate fire suppression/protection in reserves
- Undertakes state of the parks reporting.

3.3.1 NSW GOVERNMENT TOTAL ASSET MANAGEMENT

Heritage assets form part of the NSW government's resources to be managed under its Total Asset Management (TAM) process, within a NSW Government Planning Framework. The Department of Public Works and Services (DPWS), now the Department of Commerce, developed a Total Asset Management Manual, first released by the government in 1993, and most recently updated as TAM 2000.

As part of the assessment and decision tools in the TAM process, the DPWS produced a Heritage Asset Management Guideline. This document is available at <http://www.treasury.nsw.gov.au/tam/tam-intro.htm> on the Treasury website, and gives guidance to government agencies on the integration of heritage into Asset Management at all levels from the strategic level through to routine maintenance.

The Guideline advises that sustainable management of heritage items should be treated by an agency as part of its core business. It also points out that problems and costs attributed to the use of heritage buildings are mostly due to backlog maintenance and past neglect rather than poor performance of the asset. It gives guidance to agencies on the heritage management process, including identification of the assets, strategic planning, detailed planning, implementation and monitoring.

One of the main implications of total asset management is that assets require cyclic maintenance of their fabric. Adequate funding and resources need to be allocated to ensure that the external envelope of the building is maintained and kept watertight. The DECC is developing an asset maintenance system and, as well as regular annual funding, allocates funding for specific projects via its Heritage Assets Maintenance Program (HAMP).

3.3.2 NPW ACT

The National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974 provides the legislative frameworks for the parks and reserves system in NSW. It specifically sets out what is allowed in different categories of reserve, sets out the responsibility for heritage management on NPWS estate and permissible purposes for leases under section 151B. The Act requires that a PoM be prepared for each reserve which sets out the range of permissible uses for each reserve. South Head is located within the Sydney Harbour National Park (SHNP).

A PoM for SHNP has been prepared and adopted and is currently being reviewed. Once a PoM has been adopted by the Minister, only those activities and works that are in accordance with the plan may be undertaken in the Reserve. The constraints for the site as outlined in the NPW Act are included in the Draft PoM and are discussed later in this section.

ABORIGINAL SITES AND RELICS

In addition to other environmental and land management matters, the National Parks and Wildlife Act also includes provisions that apply to Aboriginal sites and objects. If Aboriginal cultural material is found during excavation activity, the National Parks and Wildlife Service must be informed under section 91 of the Act. Excavation would then require a permit issued under section 90 of the Act.

Volume 3 of Stage 1 of this CMP, which involved the assessment of the cultural significance of Aboriginal sites within this area, found that there are 19 known sites recorded on the Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System (AHIMS):

- 4 sites were located within the boundaries of HMAS Watson and not Sydney Harbour National Park.
- 3 sites had previously been destroyed.
- 4 sites could not be located; and
- 8 sites were re-located and recorded.

Of the 8 sites two are middens and one is a shelter with midden and these have been assessed to be of local significance. The remainder of the sites, which are engravings, are considered to be of regional significance. Stage 1 of this CMP has also noted that Green Point is of cultural significance to Aboriginal and non - Aboriginal Australians as it is the site of the landing of Governor Arthur Philip in 1788. See also Woollahra LEP listings below. According to the historical research undertaken as part of Stage 1 of this CMP the Birrabirragal people were the inhabitants of this area prior to its occupation.

3.3.3 DEC & DECC CORPORATE PLANS

The DECCW was established in August 2009. It was previously the Department of Environment and Climate Change NSW (DECC), established in April 2007 and prior to this the Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC) NSW. The department has been guided by the relevant corporate goals of its constituent agencies. A Corporate Plan was developed for 2006–2010 and the relevant obligations of the former Parks and Wildlife Division (PWD) now PWG were:

- Managing the pressures on national parks, including fire, pest animals and weeds;
- Providing opportunities for people to enjoy parks while ensuring impact on conservation values is minimised;
- Undertaking research and monitoring;
- Protecting objects, places and sites of heritage significance within the park;
- Involving communities in park management.

The relevant priorities that relate to South Head in the DEC Corporate Plan for managing conservation of natural and cultural values across the landscape were:

- Work with other agencies and communities on off-reserve programs and initiatives for conservation;
- Achieve accreditation for natural and cultural heritage planning and management processes for national parks, to support self-regulation under the Heritage Act 1977;
- Develop a framework to determine the levels of visitor facilities provided within parks;
- Implement a total asset maintenance system for built infrastructure, including historic sites.

A new corporate plan has been developed for 2008-2012 subtitled “A Healthy Environment For Life”. The plan does not specifically set out separate goals for Parks and Wildlife. The most relevant part of the plan is Goal 3, which requires the following relevant outcomes:

- Condition of natural resources improved
- Biodiversity and native vegetation protected and restored
- Parks and reserves contribute to increased tourism, community wellbeing and regional development
- An system of public and private lands managed for conservation of natural and cultural values
- Aboriginal culture and heritage protected and revitalised.

The relevant objectives are:

- Health of wetlands, waterways and rivers managed

- Native species of flora and fauna to be protected and conserved in healthy populations
- Extent and condition of native vegetation improved
- A sustainable range of opportunities and experiences provided for visitors
- Historic heritage managed for the conservation and presentation of cultural values
- Fire, pest, animals and weeds managed in cooperation with others
- Aboriginal people supported in the practice, promotion and renewal of their cultures
- Volunteer participation in, and community support for the environment and conservation increased

The plans relevant priorities are:

- Identify priorities for government investment to improve coastal management
- Implement improved monitoring, evaluation and reporting for natural resource condition and extent
- Bring forward research, communication and marketing strategies, to encourage more people to visit parks and gardens to meet State Plan targets
- Provide and promote a range of experiences, facilities and services for local, interstate and international visitors and tourists
- Prepare and implement CMPs for significant historic heritage values, with adaptive re-use options
- Implement a total asset maintenance system to manage the built infrastructure, including priority historic sites and places in parks
- Implement pest animal and weed programs use monitoring to improve effectiveness
- Prepare, implement and review regional cultural heritage strategies, pest and weed strategies Strengthen and modernise approaches for assessment and protection of Aboriginal heritage
- Work with others and Aboriginal communities to identify, protect and manage objects, places and natural resources significant to Aboriginal people
- Develop and implement new volunteer strategies to engage more people in conservation.

3.3.4 PWG POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

DECCW has an extensive range of park management policies to guide conduct in national parks to protect native plants, animals and ecosystems, to balance the needs of conservation with the needs of visitors and of businesses operating in parks and to clarify the responsibilities of DECCW, businesses operating in reserves, neighbours and visitors. The policies can be found on the DECCW internet site at <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/policies/index.htm>. There is also a more detailed Park Management Policy Manual, which includes draft policies and principles designed primarily for staff. It has sections about natural areas, cultural heritage, visitor management and NPWS management and includes management principles for each of these areas. Principles or approaches are given for many areas where there are no adopted policies (e.g., weed management). The cultural heritage management section refers to the Cultural Heritage Strategic Policy (see further detail below) as a principle and to the Cultural Heritage Community Consultation Policy, Aboriginal People, the Environment and Conservation principles, the Conservation Management Plan Policy and Conservation Management Plan Guidelines (both of which have guided this report), the Cultural Heritage Information Policy, The Regional Cultural Heritage Management Strategies, the Adaptive Reuse Leases Policy, the Moveable Heritage Policy, the Cultural Heritage Conservation Policy, Living Parks: A Sustainable Visitation Strategy and the Monitoring and Evaluation Guide.

CULTURAL HERITAGE STRATEGIC POLICY

This policy covers both Aboriginal and historic heritage, however, the main emphasis is on Aboriginal heritage. The policy acknowledges that cultural heritage values may be non-physical and/or physical and include, cultural practices, etc, buildings and paths and that natural elements may have cultural values. The guiding principles reflect this. The policies also refer to recognising multiple heritage values, the importance of consultation with communities, conservation across landscape, the needs for heritage assessment of items, assessment of the impacts of activities, impacts on social significance and interpretation of community associations, protection of cultural heritage values being integrated with the protection of natural heritage values through the planning process of statutory management planning, conservation planning and asset management.

The policy notes that for more detailed guidance reference should be made to the following detailed policies:

- Field Management Policies
- Cultural Heritage Information policy
- Aboriginal Place Declarations - Guidelines for their Assessment
- Integrated Development Approval guidelines
- Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Standards and Guidelines Kit
- Guide to approvals for works and activities
- Regional Cultural Heritage Management Strategy (for relevant region).

REGIONAL CULTURAL HERITAGE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

These plans provide the strategic vision and directions for future management of cultural heritage across individual regions through a set of management objectives, principles and strategies. The former DECC Sydney Regional Cultural Heritage Management Strategy will be superseded by the Cultural Heritage Strategic Plan 2008-2013. This details the Sydney Region Cultural Heritage Program - a series of diverse projects and initiatives conducted by each area in conjunction with the Cultural Heritage Team. The program consists of five showcase projects, a number of priority projects as well as small scale advisory, research, repair and conservation projects.

The broad aims of the program and the individual projects are to:

1. Research and conserve the culturally significant heritage items and places within the Sydney Region parks network.
2. Manage the community values attached to places and sites as well as the physical fabric and remains.
3. Develop partnerships with community groups and the private and public sector to achieve conservation and interpretation outcomes.
4. Provide opportunities for Aboriginal communities to engage in and direct planning, conservation and interpretation activities on park.
5. Provide safe visitor access to sites of significance to communities and groups.
6. Provide safe public access to and information about heritage collections and places within the region.

In the Harbour South area Constables Cottage, Coastal Walking tracks and South Head are listed as State significant sites (though not on the SHR). The strategy describes that most of the cultural heritage projects within the region are managed by the Area Rangers with specialist technical advice from the Regional Cultural Heritage Team. The Visitor Services Unit (VSU) has a critical role to play in the delivery of guided tours and other visitor products at heritage sites. The roles of these different groups are identified.

The strategic plan for the Sydney Region has identified 5 showcase projects to be undertaken over the next five years, a number of priority projects currently underway and a large number of site based conservation and research projects that run along side the showcase and major projects. At South Head no showcase projects are identified. The priority projects that will be undertaken over the next three years are:

- Listing of items of state heritage significance on state heritage register.
- Development of regional resource collection management procedures.
- Development of improved procedures for managing culturally significant staff housing.
- Continue to work with partner agencies (Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority, Sydney Harbour Federation Trust etc) in relation to managing and promoting the coastal fortifications.
- Fortifications strategic plan implementation.
- Metals conservation works across the region.
- Concrete risk assessment and conservation strategy.
- Coastal sandstone conservation strategy.
- Completion of CMP for the South Head.
- Development of MP3 downloadable tours for Sydney Harbour National Park.
- Develop improved interpretation for Aboriginal sites.
- Fortifications signage and self guided tours.
- Research and consultation into Aboriginal heritage values in particular on the south side of the harbour.
- Research into recreational values of SHNP.
- Materials based research required into: concrete, lime mortars, metal conservation etc.
- Workshop on preparing Statements of Heritage Impact for historic sites.
- Workshop on understanding significance and preparing statements of significance.
- Workshop on routine maintenance.

- Half yearly heritage workshops for all interested staff.
- Seek to boost the capacity of the Cultural Heritage Team in Aboriginal heritage management and interpretation.

There are a number of small scale projects identified that it would be desirable to undertake should funds and resources become available. These projects relate to documenting and maintaining heritage places and implementation of this CMP at South Head, Gap Bluff, Camp Cove Cottage and Green Point Cottage and fortifications.

RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN

The PWG has a corporate risk management strategic plan, the NPWS Risk Management Strategic Plan. It sets out a risk management methodology which compares the likelihood of something happening with the consequences if it happens. A general risk assessment is completed later in this section for South Head.

PWG FACILITIES MANUAL

The Facilities Manual was prepared to ensure “a consistent corporate image is created within all parks” and provides a set of standards that can be used within a reserve including bathroom facilities and signage structures. The design of the structures allow some adaptability in materials in relation to a specific site. At South Head facilities should be carefully related to the site especially in the vicinity of heritage items and where prominent in views rather than strictly adhering to the manual.

There are currently many regulatory signs, few park identification signs and some interpretive displays on the Gap Bluff walk, at Inner South Head and at the Camp Cove gun emplacement (recently removed due to poor condition). The provision of upgraded interpretive material is desirable and the current format is appropriate. Future signage should note the PWG Facilities Manual which also addresses signage for guidance and safety advice about visiting the site.

There are several existing toilet facilities on site in historic structures, in purpose designed facilities and in intrusive structures inherited from previous owners. Some need maintenance, some need conservation and some need screening or refurbishing to be less intrusive. That at Camp Cove should preferably be removed and a new facility built in a less prominent location. A new facility here could be designed to relate to the historic site or in accord with the facilities manual.

3.3.5 SHNP PLAN OF MANAGEMENT

The SHNP PoM was developed in 1998 and was reviewed and amended in 2003 adding a section on the use of the park. A further review commenced in 2008 and is continuing currently. It covers sites at North Head, Dodroyd Head, Middle Head, Georges Head, Bradleys Head, Nielsen Park and four harbour islands and the South Head precincts. The current PoM is a very broad document, which provides overarching strategies and policies for the management of the different sites within SHNP.

The SHNP PoM identifies the overall significance of the SHNP. It states that SHNP:

...is important as an outstanding recreational resource for residents of Sydney and visitors to the city. It is the most readily accessible national park in NSW, well served by public transport, and attracts around 2 million visitors each year. The high visibility of the park from the harbour and the panoramic views offered from its lookouts and walking tracks makes Sydney Harbour National Park an important national and international tourist destination.

The SHNP PoM outlines that:

The overall strategy for Sydney Harbour National Park is the protection and where necessary restoration of the park's natural vegetation, and the maintenance and adaptive re-use of important historic places. High standard visitor facilities will be provided to cater for public use. Private sector involvement will be encouraged where appropriate to provide opportunities for public use and the conservation of structures and natural qualities of the park.

And that at South Head, emphasis will be given to the following overall strategies:

- rehabilitation of natural vegetation
- upgrading of walking access
- interpretation of cultural values

Policies are included for conserving the landscape and scenic qualities and maintaining significant cultural landscapes and screening intrusive structures such as the Lady Bay toilets from the water. The SHNP PoM makes provision for management of Aboriginal heritage. The policies include conserving and

managing sites in consultation with local Aboriginal communities, undertaking archaeological assessment prior to works and modifying works to avoid impacting on Aboriginal sites. Access to Aboriginal sites is only to be promoted if the sites can be adequately protected. There are policies for research, recording and interpretation of Aboriginal sites and history.

A stand alone study was undertaken by Jillian Comber of Comber Consultants Pty. Ltd who was engaged by PWG to locate, re-record and assess the significance of known Aboriginal sites within SHNP. The report *Aboriginal Archaeological Cultural Heritage Assessment* forms Volume 3 of the Stage 1 CMP.

There are general policies for the conservation of historic heritage in the park and to prioritise works according to significance and threat. It notes that cyclic maintenance schedules will be prepared and implemented and public access encouraged subject to protection of cultural values and public safety. Portable objects are noted to be conserved in situ where possible. There are policies addressing cultural plantings and removal of vegetation damaging historic structures. Volunteer programs and research are encouraged.

The SHNP PoM provides a broader framework for the use of and maintenance of historic buildings within SHNP. It states that:

Adaptive reuse of buildings and structures will be permitted provided any proposed modification and use is carried out in a sustainable manner, is consistent with the conservation of the natural and cultural values of the land, and is compatible with the retention of the cultural significance of the buildings and structures.

In terms of South Head the more specific policy suggests that the buildings and structures at Gap Bluff and Inner South Head could be considered for leasing in order to enable adaptive reuse. The SHNP PoM provides for updating the historic place register for the park with additional data and that interpretive signs should be erected including at the Head Lighthouse Keepers Quarters.

There are detailed policies for regeneration of native vegetation, except within significant cultural landscapes, and weed control measures prescribed including removal of lantana, coral trees, pellitory and fig suckers affecting historic structures. Interpretation policies call for promotion of the park as the “Gateway to Sydney” and the use of major events on the harbour to promote park values. A section on recreational opportunities details the type of facilities, parking, walking tracks, use of buildings for functions, temporary use for marquees etc. and that nude bathing at Lady Bay Beach will be permitted in accord with the Local Government Act. Specific actions proposed at South Head are a walking track to link Inner South Head and Gap Bluff and that picnic tables may be provided on the point at Camp Cove.

The section on management operations notes the large number of other occupancies in the park held by other authorities including access to the Hornby Light, HMAS Watson and the tidal gauging station, power lines to light stations, sewerage pipes from HMAS Watson, power lines and light poles, an electricity station on Gap Bluff all of which are proposed to be formally licensed. This section also notes that a total asset Management program will be developed.

3.3.6 DECC INTERNAL PROCESS OF APPROVALS

The EP&A Act provisions require a Review of Environmental Factors for works. The Hornby Lighthouse group (including the Camp Cove area) and Green Point are listed on the DECC HHIMS register as part of the section 170 register. Whether assessment of the impact of any proposed work or activity on the heritage significance of the item is required depends on the scale of the impact and the level of significance of the item. The internal guide to approvals details requirements and whether approval is by the regional Manager or by the Environment Protection and Regulation Group (EPRG) subject to the conditions of the MoU between these two groups. The guide is to assist the preparation of environmental assessments for all works and activities which will have:

- little/no impact (maintenance and certain repairs);
- minor impact (minor activities);
- major impact (major activities) proposed to and within the vicinity and/or curtilage of a cultural heritage items; or
- activities or works that are contentious in nature.

A Statement of Heritage Impact (SOHI) is required for any works that require a Review of Environmental Factors (REF). A Statement of Heritage Impact identifies if the proposed works are in accordance with the endorsed Conservation Management Plan. Statements then provide justification for aspects of the proposal that differ from the endorsed conservation policies and explain why modifications to the significant fabric are required. Modifications to the proposal can be requested prior to the issuing of consent.

If South Head is listed in the future on the State Heritage Register the determining authority for REFs would be EPRG if there were to be significant adverse impacts. As the site is not currently listed on the State Heritage Register the Manager Sydney Region will have delegation to approve works identified in this CMP.

The tables in the guide indicate that works which have minor or major impact or which are contentious require an REF and thus a SOHI. For works with little or no impact (listed below), a SOHI is required only if an REF is also required. If no REF is required then no SOHI is required. If work in the list below does have a minor impact then the process is as for “minor impacts”.

These works with little or no impact are defined as:

- Maintenance not involving the removal of or damage to, the existing fabric or the introduction of new materials.
- Landscape maintenance including weeding, watering, mowing, pest control and fertilising without damage or major alterations to layout, plants and significant features. Certain pruning and tree surgery.
- Cleaning including the removal of surface deposits, organic growths or graffiti by the use of low pressure water (less than 100 psi at the surface being cleaned) and neutral detergents and mild brushing and scrubbing.
- Repairs such as the replacement of services such as cabling, plumbing, wiring and fire services that uses existing service routes, cavities or voids or replaces existing surface mounted services and does not involve damage to or the removal of significant fabric.
- Repair (such as refixing and patching) or the replacement of missing, damaged or deteriorated fabric that is beyond further maintenance, which matches the existing fabric in appearance, material and method of affixing and does not involve damage to or the removal of significant fabric.
- Painting that does not involve the disturbance or removal of earlier paint layers other than that which has failed by chalking, flaking, peeling or blistering, involves over-coating with an appropriate surface as an isolating layer to protect significant earlier layers and employs the same colour scheme and paint type.

In addition to this, if the works require excavation to be undertaken a Section 140 excavation permit, under the Heritage Act (1977), or a Section 139 Exception will be required. Approvals for these permits are delegated to the executive Director of the Culture and Heritage Division of DECC. Any works that require a Section 140 excavation permit will require an Archaeological Assessment and Research Design and Methodology that details the proposed archaeological work. A Section 90 National Parks and Wildlife Act (1974) permit may also be required if a known Aboriginal object will be disturbed, destroyed or removed as part of the proposed works program.

3.3.7 STAFF AND MANAGEMENT OF SITE

In 2009 the PWG office at Greycliffe House and nearby works depot within Nielsen Park, Vacluse are responsible for the daily management of the sites. In addition caretakers accommodation for Rangers and other staff is provided at Gap Bluff Cottage, the ALKC and 33 Cliff Street. Specialist heritage professional staff are also based at Greycliffe House and provide advice on all heritage matters.

Cooperative arrangements between the Commonwealth and NSW Governments for improved access to Inner South Head are ongoing and were unresolved when this CMP was completed. It would be desirable if they were set out in a Memorandum of Understanding or similar in conjunction with resolution to the current right of way (RoW) proposal sought by Department of Defence in regards to the HMAS access road. Furthermore, any MoU albeit with the Commonwealth or other agencies could encompass cooperative management of shared features such as the Hornby battery and the rifle walls at Camp Cove and for weed management and control of vandalism as well as for improved access arrangements.

3.3.8 FUNDING

The NSW Government DECCW PWG and business activities conducted within the park provide basic recurrent funding for the conservation and ongoing maintenance of the South Head precincts. In recent years funding for specific conservation works was obtained through the Department's Heritage Assets Maintenance Program (HAMP), allocated on an annual basis. This is subject to change. The competitive annual allocation of funds is based on a strict set of criteria. Any proposed project must demonstrate that it is a Branch priority and this can be demonstrated through the allocation of Branch funds.

The annual funds available are limited and stretched across a number of competing demands such as public safety, access, threatened species and conservation of heritage sites. This often results in a lack of funds needed for the stabilisation and basic maintenance of heritage sites. SHNP has some of the highest visitor numbers across the state. Whilst parking is provided to most precincts at South Head park use fees are not collected. Options could be explored for collection of park use fees at these sites.

3.4 SITE ISSUES

3.4.1 ACCESS AND PARKING

South Head was originally accessed by the sea and then by a road from Sydney along the ridge much of which now lies within HMAS Watson. Currently Inner South Head can only be accessed by road through HMAS Watson and by foot via the Heritage Trail, a path along the cliff top above a nudist beach at Lady Bay. Vehicular access to Green Point is via narrow streets leading to a cul-de-sac and the access by foot via narrow or non-existent footpaths. In contrast, Gap Bluff has good vehicular access and public transport access.

Parking is provided at several locations in close proximity to the sites within SH including:

- Cliff St Wastons Bay
- Green Point (end of Pacific St) Watsons Bay;
- Cliff St/Military Rd (opposite Robertson Park) Watsons Bay and:
- The Gap Bluff Centre.

The carpark at Camp Cove is the primary carpark for visitors to Inner South Head and Lady Bay beach. However this car park is principally used by Camp Cove beach users and locals. It is not clearly signposted as being part of the national park. The carpark at the junction at Cliff St and Military Road, opposite Robertson Park, is used by the community generally and patrons of the Watsons Bay Hotel and is also not clearly signposted as part of SHNP. There is also on street parking and formal parking at the residences at Camp Cove, Green Point and at the Gap Bluff Centre. There is parking at the Assistant Light Keepers Quarters for staff and informal overflow parking in the former barracks area at Gap Bluff.

Parking caters for staff and visitors using the residences, those using the site for recreational purposes and visitors and caterers to the function centre. At present the volume of cars parked at the site does not substantially detract from the overall appearance of the site.

The restricted vehicular access to Inner South Head, through HMAS Watson, limits management and use of the site. Uses requiring deliveries, cleaners' access and the like are impractical and emergency vehicle access is limited. The access on foot, along the Heritage Trail which has a significant number of steps, also reduces the suitability of the buildings at Inner South Head for school and large group activities or as an education or function centre. This issue is further discussed in the conservation policies.

Gap Buff has excellent public transport adjoining and lends itself to the provision of suitable car and bus parking and the collection of park use fees provided that sufficient parking is provided during booked events at the Gap Bluff Sites. This also makes the site a more practical starting location for large group visits including school groups. There is level access to part of the walking track to the east from the Gap Bluff centre. The remainder of the path is narrow and has steps and is near the cliff edge. Fencing and emergency vehicle access reduces risk for users. The fencing adequacy has been questioned in the development of the Gap Park Masterplan for adjacent lands by Woollahra Municipal Council (WMC). Fencing should be upgraded consistent with the standard applied by WMC.

3.4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

NATIVE VEGETATION

The SHNP PoM 1998 (p4) provides the following overview for natural vegetation (referring to the whole of the SHNP):

The natural vegetation protected in Sydney Harbour National Park is a remnant of the coastal vegetation which once covered the harbour foreshores and contains a variety of plant and animal communities. Five rare plant species, and a number of significant and vulnerable plant communities, occur in the park. The park is however surrounded and threatened by urban development. To protect the natural values of the park active measures are needed to re-establish vegetation in degraded areas and to promote sympathetic land use practises on adjoining private and public land.

Except for the dramatic cliff lines, boulders and rock shelves the natural landscape of the South Head precincts of SHNP has been largely modified by human intervention. Most parts of the site were cleared when it was a defence establishment. The natural setting, particularly the cliffs, ocean and harbour elements, of South Head contributes greatly to its heritage significance and has influenced the way in which the place developed.

Exposed rock, grassland and heathland were most probably the primary natural features in the area prior to 1788. With the clearing of the land introduced species were planted in some areas but remnants of original vegetation such as grasses on the headland and Port Jackson figs remain. It is possible that exposed areas of the headland were originally *Themeda* grassland. In some locations endemic grass species remain (advice of Roger Lembit, ecologist for this CMP). The area is also likely to have had Eastern Suburbs Banksia Scrub, now an endangered ecological community. None remains but species from this community are suitable for use in revegetation. The vegetation at ISH and Gap Bluff is predominantly regrowth with typical coastal heathland and woodland species such as *Banksia Marginata* and *Banksia Integrifolia* being common. Similarly vegetation at Green Point is plantings or regrowth with large areas of grass and of weed species.

The developed nature of the headland means there is stormwater runoff, garden escapes and weeds introduced accidentally or as cultural plantings that have subsequently taken hold within these sites. There are drainage systems throughout the sites but much of the stormwater drainage is poorly managed and discharges directly into the harbour without any level of treatment. There is frequent water discharge that ceases in very dry conditions, above the Camp Cove carpark, which should be investigated. Excessive nutrient rich water is a threat to remaining native vegetation in the precincts.

The intense level of use of the Heritage Trail and the unofficial footpaths leading off the Heritage Trail to Inner South Head affect native vegetation establishment. Informal track formation has been reduced in recent years with the use of exclusion fencing south of Lady Bay beach however it is still evident with numerous tracks leading to historic features on the cliff edge north of Lady Bay Beach.

FAUNA

Regeneration of indigenous vegetation and existing weed species are providing habitat for wildlife with increasing numbers of small birds observed. It is desirable to expand the habitat particularly as there are restricted natural areas in this part of Sydney. There has been recent use of the site by threatened species including Peregrine Falcons and Powerful Owls. The place should be managed to protect these species and their habitat according to the PoM for SHNP and according to DECCW policies.

Threats to the fauna include feral animals such as domestic cats and dogs as well as rats and mice. Dog walking persists in the park despite prohibition (except for seeing eye or hearing dogs). The PoM addresses fauna conservation generally and pest species should be managed according to any Sydney South Region pest management strategies. These issues are addressed in the PoM which prioritises harbour islands.

MAINTAINING SCENIC AMENITY

This part of SHNP is known for its scenic views namely from Inner South Head such as from the defence installations and on the track to the Head and from The Gap, especially from its southern side. In addition there are views into the South Head area from Middle and North Heads and from the water. It is important that the views from defence installations are maintained as they are integral to understanding their former function. The vegetation in the vicinity of these installations needs to be managed to maintain views. Many of these views were initially sketched and subsequently photographed and the resulting artwork presents the sequence of development of the site and is a record of past recreational use. (See examples in Volume 1). These vistas should be used in interpretation and presented to visitors to the site. Views and vistas should be considered when making decisions about vegetation management.

Some intrusive elements (such as toilet blocks) need to be screened to retain scenic qualities from the water and in local views (such as from walking tracks and entry points). This can be done by screen planting using appropriate plant material for each site. The 1998 SHNP Plan of Management has an action to screen the toilet block near Lady Bay from the water (p.13).

3.4.3 POTENTIAL THREATS

The largely urban setting of South Head introduces threats to the natural and cultural values of the place as noted in the PoM and quoted above.

The urban location presents both risks and protection to the place. In the case of South Head some of the threats currently include vandalism, overuse, occasional crime and incidents of suicide. The Gap is unfortunately associated with suicides and there have been many deaths and injuries here. This notorious suicide spot extends across both council and NPWS lands. There is also a risk to fishermen in this area who access the rock shelves using steep informal goat tracks.

Vandalism is common at Inner South Head and Green Point foreshores and occasional incidents of crime have been reported at Gap Bluff, Green Point and Inner South Head. Reports of anti-social and inappropriate behaviour along the Heritage Trail to and from Lady Bay beach have been received by NPWS.

Overuse can affect the natural and built heritage in this area. The frequent use of the Gap Bluff informal cliff walk and tracks adjoining Lady Bay cliff edges can lead to erosion of areas that have not been hardened and undesirable track formation. The use of these areas may also have a negative impact on the Aboriginal carvings in these areas.

The short term leasing of heritage properties such as the Green Point and Constables cottage for holiday accommodation can have a negative impact on the fabric of these sites, through wear and tear and lack of understanding of heritage values by occupants. The lack of stabilisation and timely maintenance in the case of the interiors of the Head Light Keeper's Cottage and underground structures has the potential to cause serious loss of significant fabric and heritage values. There is a deferred maintenance liability at most of the historic structures within SHNP.

The extreme marine environment means exposure to salt spray and salt laden winds. This leads to an increased rate of deterioration of sandstone structures through wind erosion and salt activity and of ferrous metals through rust. This is exacerbated by the poor cover to reinforcing in the original construction of some of the military structures. There is extensive and continuing deterioration. There is also deterioration of modern structures such as the Armoury verandah railing in the Gap Bluff precinct.

There have been reports of user conflicts such as between nude bathers and other park users. Some concerns have been expressed by park neighbours about noise and parking generated by short term rental sites, in particular, Constables Cottage and the Gap Bluff function centre. These have not been examined in detail during this CMP.

3.4.4 OH&S AND SITE SAFETY

EQUITABLE ACCESS, FIRE PROTECTION & EGRESS

Monitored fire detection systems are in place in the occupied buildings and there are hydrants located at the Gap Bluff Centre. In any further upgrading fire safety measures should be considered while still retaining significance and maximising occupant safety. Alternate means of egress would be required from the upper floor of the Gap Bluff Centre if there was to be public use. The existing historic and modern stairs could be enhanced to provide alternate means of egress without major change. A fire engineered approach should be used rather than strict application of codes. That is a fire engineer should be engaged to design a tailor-made solution providing safe egress from the building.

Fire suppression systems are important especially for the timber buildings. Suitable water pressure and supply should be investigated for fire fighting purposes at the more inaccessible Inner South Head cottages and the water supply arrangements with HMAS Watson for fire brigade access.

Currently there is restricted disabled or equitable access to parts of the South Head precincts including the historic buildings. Without improved access arrangements through HMAS Watson it will be difficult to provide unassisted disabled access to Inner South Head using the current Heritage Trail. Disabled or equitable access is available in part at Gap Bluff, Green Point and Constables Cottage. The upper levels of Gap Bluff Centre are not accessible and any future major alteration or adaptive reuse may require the provision of lifts or ramps. Further modifications could be implemented at the Armoury, Green Point and Constables Cottage to enhance disabled or equitable access.

The walking tracks in the Lower Gap Bluff area are accessible in part and there is potential to provide improved access from the Gap Bluff carpark with the possibility of a link to the ramps proposed by Woollahra Councils at Gap Park (subject to capital funding). Green Point Park is accessible in part and there is potential to provide improved access to the Camp Cove precinct if an access path is created in front of Constables Cottage. In particular this should be considered if there is a change of use at Constable Cottage such as development as a park entrance to Inner South Head.

Given the nature of the precincts and the difficult terrain within the area, alternate options such as videos and interpretative devices should be considered. These could present information to people who are unable to visit places using the current access arrangements. When park activities or site interpretation are planned equitable access should be considered and where practical accessible sites and venues used.

RISK MANAGEMENT

The PWG has a corporate risk management strategic plan, the NPWS Risk Management Strategic Plan. It sets out a risk management methodology which compares the likelihood of something happening with the consequences if it happens. Likelihood is rated from A – almost certain, to E – rare. Consequence is rated from 5 – catastrophic, to 1 – insignificant. Consequences are considered in the areas of natural and cultural heritage conservation, health and safety, community and government, administration and finance and regulatory and statutory compliance. A risk level matrix is then used to determine the action required. A general risk assessment is completed below but detailed risk assessment can be carried out for individual projects, issues or areas. The risk assessment completed concentrates of heritage matters.

NPWS Risk Level Matrix	LIKELIHOOD					
	A – Certain 1mnth	H	H	E	E	E
	B – Likely 1yrs	M	H	H	E	E
	C – Possible 10yrs	L	M	H	E	E
	D – Unlikely 100yrs	L	L	M	H	E
	E – Rare 1000yrs	L	L	M	H	H
	CONSEQUENCE	1 - Insignificant	2 - Minor	3 - Moderate	4 - Major	5 – Catastrophic

Level of Risk	Action Required
E – Extreme	Immediate action required
H – High	Senior management attention required
M - Moderate	Risk management responsibility must be specified
L - Low	Manage by routine procedures

RISK ASSESSMENT (ISH – Inner South Head, GB – Gap Bluff, LB - Lady Bay, CC – Camp Cove, GP – Green Point)

HAZARD	PROBABILITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	SUGGESTED MANAGEMENT
STORMS	B3 Occur at least annually at any time of the year in all areas, ISH & GB are the most exposed, senescent trees increase risk.	H Damage to roofs, water damage, trees falling on structures, paths, people	Inspect roof condition annually & after extreme weather events. Repair roofing or decrease time until next replacement. Remove senescent trees near assets & areas of high visitor use.
FIRE	C3 Bushfires are infrequent, arson can be a problem. Building fires possible, fire brigade access limited to CC, GB & ISH. Further limited at ISH due to HMAS Watson.	H Loss of regenerating plantings, damage or loss of heritage buildings, esp. timber buildings at GB, CC & GB	Manage vegetation at high risk areas. Maintain asset protection zones. Maintain fire detection & suppression systems
FLOODING	B3 Unlikely except to structures in cuttings & underground	H Increase rot, rising damp & deterioration of heritage items	Repair and maintain drains. Inspect after heavy rain.
EARTH QUAKE	E3 Rare in locality, structures inherently stable	M Damage to masonry parapets GB and stone battlements	Repoint open joints stone walls with lime mortar
FALLS OFF CLIFFS	C4 GB known suicide location, moderate probability elsewhere	E Deaths or serious injury to people, fishermen	Install fencing at GB as per council masterplan. Liaise with police etc re emergency plan. Retain warning signs to fishermen. Warn re cliffs, revegetate heath on outer side ISH & LB paths. Consider emergency phones and hosting CCTV.
FALLS INTO PITS	C2 Possible especially at ISH & GP underground structures, unobservant visitors.	M Minor injury	Grade or surface surroundings to indicate location, warn re pits, signage at entry ISH.

RISK ASSESSMENT (ISH – Inner South Head, GB – Gap Bluff, LB - Lady Bay, CC – Camp Cove, GP – Green Point)

HAZARD	PROBABILITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	SUGGESTED MANAGEMENT		
WEEDS	A2	Certain, + reintroduction at edges	H	Poor visitor experience, reduced biodiversity.	Remove weeds inc. weed trees and invasive cultural plantings. Bush regeneration, public education re garden rubbish
CORAL TREES	C4	Likely due to advanced level of deterioration and inherent brittle nature.	E	Injury or death of park visitors. Damage to assets.	Remove coral trees progressively using risk levels identified in 2006 aborist report. Replace with appropriate species.
VANDALISM	A3	Vandalism common at ISH & GP foreshore.	E	Graffiti, damage to heritage items. Pits opened - public safety risk, minor or major injury.	Increase user numbers, improve physical security to pits etc, caretakers live on site ISH & GB, security patrols at peak periods, liaise police.
CIVIL DISTURBANCE	B1	Occasional loud parties CC, GP & functions at GB.	M	Disturb neighbours, residents.	Regulate, liaise police re enforcement. Ensure tenants of Constables & GP cottages are properly briefed.
VEHICLE IMPACT	C1	Vehicular access limited except GB. Joy riders / hoons evenings esp weekends & summer.	L	Damage to grassed areas, disturb residents & neighbours.	Maintain locked gate at night. Liaise with police. On site caretaker report incidents.
CRIME, ANTI SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR	B3	Occasional crime GP, GB & ISH, anti social behaviour LB paths.	H	Doors jemmied public safety risk, minor or major injury & damage to heritage items. Attacks or harassment on occasions.	Increased physical measures to secure doors etc, caretakers live on site ISH & GB, night time closures, security patrols at peak periods, liaise police. Increase visibility & low revegetation.
OVERUSE	B3	GB cliff walk, ISH & LB cliff edges & heritage items & unhardened access path, wear to rented houses.	H	Erosion, track formation in bush, wear to heritage items inc. wear to Aboriginal carvings.	Monitor, close/cover if wear found, advise keep to paths, boardwalks over vulnerable sites. Fence to limit access while bush regenerating, regulatory patrols.
POOR VISITOR EXPERIENCE	B2	GB & GP track poor condition, interps missing or poor condition.	M	Poor publicity, less return visits or recommendations.	Enhance visitor facilities and interpretation.
DECLINE IN HERITAGE ASSETS	C3	ISH & GP underground structures, houses in cuttings.	H	Damage to heritage values, collapse of features.	Stabilisation & maintenance program.
BOARDWALK, FENCE, ETC FAILURE	C2	GB & ISH possible & GP stairs.	M	Minor or major injury to park users.	Maintain visitor infrastructure, replace GB fence. Liaise council re GP timber stairs & maintain.
FINANCIAL LOSS	D2	Unlikely / re holiday cottages & GB centre.	L	Reduced funds for works etc.	Monitor and plan business. Promote as necessary.
UNDER FUNDING / STAFFING	C3	Possible esp re large extent of heritage assets & weeds.	H	Reduced ability to achieve conservation & meet requirements of Acts.	Seek resourcing through asset maintenance planning & other sources, generate funds from on site activities, seek volunteer input.
OH&S	C2	Staff working & in residences ISH isolated & access limited. GB noise from functions.	M	Risk of reduced efficiency.	Liaise to improve general & emergency access ISH. Night time security patrol. Improve amenity of houses inc. services.

3.5 VISITATION AND USE

3.5.1 VOLUNTEER PROJECTS AND COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT

COMMUNITY LIAISON & INVOLVEMENT

The community, including visitors and local residents who use the sites for a range of recreational and other activities, could be better informed about the activities and aims of conservation on the site. There is potential for community involvement in PWG activities at the site. Some users are occasional or once in a lifetime visitors but there are also regular local users who walk and swim within the park. Park activities such as use of pathways and cliff walkways and the use of on park accommodation, and their associated parking are of concern to some local residents. There are also issues of the dumping of garden waste and other misuse of the park by the community.

There is no forum for regular or occasional direct community liaison. Such a forum could enhance the active involvement of the local community, especially those residents of areas adjoining the South Head precincts. This could assist the disseminating of ideas, such as the sustainable use of the sites and conservation efforts as outlined in this CMP, to the broader community. As a minimum such forums could enhance understanding of what PWG's role is and provide support and reinforcement for park management actions. The Vacluse Progress Association provides a measure of community liaison.

There is potential to establish bush regeneration groups or cultural heritage maintenance groups (such as the model of the Kosciuszko Huts Association) but to date this has not been explored. Some NPWS staff have carried out conservation works on residences they rent. One of the possible uses for the Head Lighthouse Keepers Quarters could be as a residence associated with volunteer work such as research, recording or art and be a way of encouraging volunteer projects in the park.

The SHNP PoM provides overarching guidelines for Aboriginal sites. It envisages conservation, management and interpretation in consultation with the local Aboriginal communities. Some consultation has been carried out but there has been limited input from Aboriginal communities to date. There has been no substantial involvement on the site directly, the Camp Cove carpark midden is an exception.

Harbour South staff have played an active role in the planning of Gap Park, adjacent to Gap Bluff with Woollahra Municipal Council.

3.5.2 INTERPRETATION AND EDUCATION

INTERPRETATION GENERALLY

There is not adequate representation on site of the cultural significance of South Head, namely the Aboriginal occupation, the original configuration of the gun pits and associated structures, the extent of fortifications now in HMAS Watson, the historic purpose and use of structures, the operation of the lighthouse precinct and the artillery school. A portion of visitors to South Head come specifically to see the historic sites but most use the place as a natural vantage point to view the water. Interpretation should provide graded levels of information to accommodate the range of users but all should be accurate, consistent and well designed. For instance on the "Heritage Trail", the major interpretive walk, the entrance at Camp Cove is difficult to find. Signage on the trail at Inner South Head and Gap Bluff are appropriate but several are missing due to vandalism and others have deteriorated. Some places within South Head conserved as partial structures or without key elements, e.g., the gun pits without guns, lack interpretation explaining the former configuration and use of the structure and its operation.

As noted in the table below there are number of phases of development of the precincts of South Head that need to be interpreted and displayed for the benefit of visitors to the site.

Period	Key Message
Pre 1788	Rocky NE/SW outcrops and heath vegetation, Aboriginal carvings, looking over harbour entrance, access to rock platform at north
1788	Aboriginal people watching sailing ships enter and land on beach, meeting white men camped on beach
Early 1800s	Outpost of Sydney used for signalling and observation
1850s	Wrecks and the establishment of the light station and obelisk for safety & navigation
1850 -1950	Defence installations, emplacements, searchlights, water police, lifeboats, 1850, 1870, 1890s, WW1 & WW2, restricted public access, barracks and artillery
Throughout	Destination to watch, to view, to sketch water and cliffs and to swim
1950 to today	Continuing defence presence (HMAS Watson), public access to limited areas, bush regeneration

ACCURACY OF INTERPRETIVE INFORMATION

It is desirable that any interpretation provided is based on documentary evidence as well as the information provided by the surviving physical fabric. The existing signage for South Head provides a good example of the level of detail and accuracy that is needed to present interpretative information. In the past there has been inaccurate signage. Some of the current signage uses historic images in preference to artwork ensuring accuracy.

INTERPRETIVE WORKS AND INTERPRETIVE MEDIA

Some of the interpretive work undertaken to date at South Head demonstrates careful consideration and design. The heritage trail through the stone paved road and the conservation of the Light Keepers Cottages are examples of this. Bridges and walkways have been provided to allow access for visitors and appropriate interpretive signs, which include historic photographs and text, have been installed throughout Inner South Head and Gap Bluff. However, some of the signs are deteriorated and some have also been vandalised. Some aspects such as the rifle walls at the Camp Cove have not been interpreted and the design of the path and the modern roadway above obscure part of the original roadway.

There is also a general lack of basic information on the NPWS website or in the form of brochures, guides, maps or interpretative information that could be provided to visitors. Due to the fragmented nature and lack of a visitor centre such information is difficult to present. There is little information available about the history of the buildings used for short term tourist accommodation. The military structures on the sites are not well interpreted and it is difficult to understand the features without such information.

There is potential for guided tours and encouragement of appropriately licenced and trained commercial tour operators. An interpretive plan for South Head should be prepared as part of a greater unifying plan for Sydney Harbour National Park.

APPROPRIATE SKILLS, EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Maintenance work in the South Head precincts is undertaken by PWG staff and contractors. Some staff have extensive experience on the site and an understanding of the conservation approach taken on the site and the heritage values of these sites. Though staff have good all round and some specialist trade skills they do not have all the specialist trades skills in dimension stone masonry, solid plastering, lead working for roofs, roof slating or fine joinery. Specialist trades people are engaged when these skills are required. The skills base required will depend on the nature of the works in each case. Some professional skills are available through Area Rangers and Sydney Region Heritage staff. External professional advice is sought as needed from heritage architects, conservators, landscape architects, engineers, archaeologists, researchers, etc. It is important that professional advice continue to be sought as required.

It is desirable that a body of practical conservation skills be developed and maintained locally, both within and outside the PWG. Specialised practical training should be considered in techniques such as in the preparation and use of poultices for desalination and in methods of plaster stabilisation. The type of specialist advice needed or of specialist training should be considered as part of each project and annual maintenance. The NPWS "*Guide to Building Conservation Works*" was developed by the then Cultural

Heritage Services Division in 1998. It is available on the DECC intranet and provides assistance to rangers and field staff in the care and conservation of historic places and can be referred to for guidance and information.

3.5.3 VISITATION AND CULTURAL TOURISM

OPEN-AIR MUSEUM

From 1850 to 1980 access to most of the site was restricted, with the exception of the Camp Cove beach area, which was publicly accessible. Since the site became a National Park and was opened to the public there has been an increase in its use by runners, walkers, for fishing and swimming and for experiencing the views. The precincts of South Head are in effect an *Open Air Museum* where the whole of a site forms the museum and visitors wander around at their own pace. This aspect of visits is often overlooked because of the pre-occupation with views and lack of engaging interpretation.

TOURIST ACTIVITIES

Gap Bluff is the most widely used precinct at South Head. The cliff walk in conjunction with the adjoining council walk and viewing areas is one of the most popular areas to be visited by overseas and out of town visitors who arrive on the site usually by bus or ferry. Very few of these visitors continue to other parts of the park and there is potential to extend their stay. The "Heritage Trail" provides access to Inner South Head and peak usage is associated with watching events such as sailing races and ships entering and leaving the harbour. The Gap Bluff Track Proposal originally intended to link Inner South Head and Gap Bluff via a track between HMAS Watson and Cliff Street but was not completed. The proposal was to provide steps and paths from the Gap Bluff area, across the HMAS Watson access road and down to Cliff Street. This would provide better opportunities for Gap Bluff visitors to experience other parts of the park. The proposal was by NPWS and is in the Greycliffe Library (call number SHR/10).

Tourism at South Head is centred on the recreational opportunities of the precincts and their heritage values. Recreational activities include short stays in holiday cottages, water sports, swimming, nude bathing, sun bathing, walking, jogging, whale watching and previously rock climbing. Cultural tourist activities include walking, visiting buildings and emplacements, painting, photography, guided tours, watching activities such as ships and sailing events and viewing the harbour and ocean generally. While most of these activities are appropriate integrating them with a more holistic understanding and representation of the heritage values of South Head will improve the experience for many visitors.

There is also an opportunity to further develop the tourism potential of the site through mutually beneficial partnerships with tourism operators, managers of adjoining and related sites and communities. This has already commenced with a growing partnership with Woollahra Municipal Council in the planning of Gap Park and Gap Bluff. There is potential to develop occasional tourism activities in conjunction with HMAS Watson particularly for the shared defence features. Other areas such as Middle and North Head are related to South Head as defence sites, viewing sites and natural areas have the potential to be linked via water access as a tourist activity such as is now available for the harbour islands. Currently there is a guided Middle Head forts tour offered once a month and occasionally shipwreck and tunnel tours of Inner South Head. Based on the latest tunnel tour of Inner South Head, in March 2009 when 120 people attended, this should become a regular event (ie 3 or 4 times per year) on the Sydney Region Discovery Tours Calender. A joint North Head Artillery Museum, NPWS and SHFT organised tour of North Head fortifications was held in April 2009 and is planned to be repeated every two months. A similar program could be implemented at Inner South Head in conjunction with HMAS Watson, Woollahra Municipal Council and the Sydney Harbour Federations Trust.

3.5.4 STAKEHOLDERS AND NEIGHBOURS

Those who have strong or special associations with the place can be considered stakeholders and include the Sydney Aboriginal community, families of suicide victims, maritime and defence historians, NPWS staff and other park users, local residents, and defence personnel, who may have been stationed at South Head, their families and descendents. The use of Gap Bluff as a transit depot for those leaving to serve in Vietnam associates the place with particular values. A comprehensive social values assessment may reveal other stakeholders and the particular concerns of different groups. Conserving social value involves maintaining and respecting associations and interpreting them where appropriate.

There are a number of other stakeholders who are involved in the management of the South Head peninsula. These include the Department of Defence (HMAS Watson), Sydney Ports Corporation (Hornby Light), NSW Maritime (earlier Waterways Authority, re obelisk, foreshores and waters), Sydney Harbour Federation Trust (Marine Biological Station) and Woollahra Council (Gap Park, Camp Cove Beach). The Police are also involved in rescues and enforcement.

Users and neighbours are also stakeholders some of whom are represented by the Vaucluse Progress Association and the Woollahra Historical Society. Other users include Gap Bluff clients, tour operators, nude bathers, anglers and divers, walkers and joggers. Other groups, with a broader focus, but with an interest in the place include Walking Coastal Sydney, a partnership project between the Sydney Coastal Councils Group, the Walking Volunteers and local, state and federal government agencies and authorities. NSW Tourism and Events NSW have an interest in tourism opportunities generally and in special events, venue availability and cross promotion.

Various community organisations have an interest in the history of the sites and their conservation and interpretation. These include the National Trust, the Royal Australian Historical Society and the Army History Unit/Royal Australian Artillery Historical Company which runs the North Head Artillery Museum has an interest in historic fortifications generally.

Means of communication with stakeholders and neighbours are generally not formalised and have been primarily ad hoc. Improved lines of communication and consultation are desirable and the appropriate method depends on the issue and purpose. Easements and Rights of Way should be negotiated for formal access and MoU's are appropriate for management issues with HMAS Watson. Annual meetings would facilitate better communications.

Coordination with Woollahra Council could be improved with precinct planning or liaison committees (which may also involve neighbours or community organisations representatives) or joint agency planning committees. Community relations could be improved by simple measures such as provision of information on a notice board, website or similar re activities, proposals and events. Liaison and consultation with tourism operators needs to be improved. This may be in conjunction with Tourism NSW and other agencies who have similar interests.

3.5.5 ADAPTIVE REUSE AND LEASING

COMPATIBLE USE

Historically South Head has been used for various purposes including those of signal and warning lights, defence installations, defence barracks, offices and mess, landing sites, police, fishing, swimming and residences. The only continuing culturally significant uses include residences and recreational activities. The Victorian and modern residences located within South Head are used as staff and short term tourist accommodation.

The SHNP PoM is currently under review. The current Section 4.2.4 Use of Land, Buildings, Structures and Modified Natural Areas (as amended 2003) notes that:

Adaptive reuse of buildings and structures will be permitted provided any proposed modification and use is carried out in a sustainable manner, is consistent with the conservation of the natural and cultural values of the land, and is compatible with the retention of the cultural significance of the buildings and structures. A range of uses for historic buildings and structures is considered appropriate in providing greater diversity and flexibility of use, improved public access and to ensure conservation outcomes for buildings and structures.

The current PoM allows for the leasing of all the following buildings within Inner South Head and Gap Bluff including: Officers Mess, the Armoury, Gap Bluff Cottage, Green Point Cottage, Constables Cottage, 33 Cliff Street Cottage, Assistant Lighthouse Keepers Cottage, Head Lighthouse Keepers Cottage and provides for the issue of licences for permissible purposes in any building, structure and modified natural area.

The uses that are considered compatible include educational and research facilities, retail outlets, restaurants, cafes, kiosk and food outlets, cultural institutions, visitor and tourist accommodation, conference and function facilities, sporting facilities, tourist information and booking centres and Aboriginal cultural activities and related facilities. Short-term consents may be granted for community, cultural and sporting events, filming, military and commercial activities events, group picnics and private functions.

The continuing use of these buildings is an appropriate conservation measure as it encourages the improved maintenance and care of these structures and allows the general public to experience these places. The former use of the Gap Bluff Centre as a School of Business was a less compatible use and resulted in the construction of new additions that are now in need of significant repair or removal. These additions are not practical for the current use but may, with adjustment to the building, be suitable for educational and research, conference and enhanced function facilities. The function centre use is a permissible purpose under the Act and PoM and is compatible with the buildings heritage values, though the centre currently has many unused rooms and has inadequate storage and service facilities. Any building work for adaptive reuse needs to be very carefully thought out and should not compromise heritage values. Adaptive reuse requires impact assessments and approvals by appropriately delegated staff in NPWS or by the NSW Heritage Council.

There has been discussion of future public uses for the Light Keepers Cottages. Such use is severely limited by access, the configuration of the buildings and their vulnerability. Residential use is the most suitable, longer term occupation is more practical and safer for the buildings. Alternatively occasional use such as for tours or events is suitable. This could be staff use or use as a base for research projects or “artist” in residence or similar projects.

BRIEFING USERS ABOUT HERITAGE

Little information is made available to the users of the buildings about the heritage values of the structures and South Head. Information needs to be disseminated so that people are aware of the need for them to care for the heritage values of these sites. Such information needs to be simple and readily available and appropriate to the use. It may be a briefing note, a discussion, etc, or other briefing information and should be in all leases, licences and tender documents written for works at the place, including activities ranging from cleaning up to major construction for adaptive reuse. A pamphlet could be placed in the cottages.

A brief guiding document or pamphlet needs to be prepared to explain the conservation aims of South Head, the process for approvals, and list other current documents, such as individual CMPs, which will apply when any proposal is being considered. In particular this should indicate the conservation approach and contacts for relevant NPWS staff or offices.

COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES

The commercial activities on site are associated with tourism and the operation of the Gap Bluff Centre as a function centre. This includes the leasing out of some of the residences for tourism accommodation. Other activities include occasional use for filming, events and tour operations. There is provision within the SHNP PoM for compatible commercial activities on the site such as retail outlets, restaurants, cafes, kiosk and food outlets. Commercial activities on the site need to be managed to conserve heritage values and need to have regard for the practicalities. For example, the limited access to Inner South Head makes commercial use of say the Head Light Keepers Cottage impractical at present. There are opportunities for further commercial use at Gap Bluff in particular. There is a high visitation and parts of the existing centre may be suitable for use as a café or food outlet and this is allowed under the PoM. As a former Officers Mess food provision is in principle a compatible use here but removal of significant fabric (as was done at the Armoury) should not be permitted.

3.6 MANAGEMENT

3.6.1 CLIENT / USER REQUIREMENTS

There is an overall user requirement to manage these sites as a National Park in accordance with the NPW Act and this is discussed in section 3.3.2 along with equitable access and heritage conservation in sections 3.1 and 3.2. The PoM, 1998, states that the SHNP should be managed as a system of lands which enables the protection of the natural and cultural heritage and the scenic amenity of Sydney Harbour (p8). Promotion and interpretation of SHNP's natural and cultural heritage and its use for certain low-impact recreational activities have been identified (p33). The following was stated in the SHNP PoM (p41) regarding South Head:

- The track and associated interpretation at Gap Bluff will be upgraded, old areas of asphalt will be covered and planted with native species, and directional signs and signs identifying the area as part of Sydney Harbour National Park will be erected. The track will be promoted as a loop walk from The Gap over Gap Bluff and back past the Officers Mess. A walking track linking Gap Bluff to Inner South Head, via Cliff Street, will also be developed. (*The use of part of the Officers Mess and its surrounds for functions, lectures, community meetings and information and a shop by the Foundation for National Parks and Wildlife will be investigated.*) The carpark associated with the Officers Mess may be opened for public parking at peak use times.
- Laings (Green) Point is a grassed area with scattered coral trees and a toilet block, located between Watsons Bay and Camp Cove. It is mainly used for picnicking and sunbathing. It is maintained by Woollahra Municipal Council. Because of limited parking and the small size of the point, no additional facilities will be provided in this part of the park.
- South Head is accessed by a walking track from the end of Cliff Street at Camp Cove. The track passes behind Lady Bay, a designated nude bathing beach, and then loops around the Hornby Light and Lighthouse Keepers Cottages. The walking track will be defined, directional and interpretive signposting erected and the area revegetated with native species.

These points remain relevant. The sentence in italics and brackets was deleted from the plan in 2003 when more general adaptive reuse provisions were added to the PoM. Further adaptive reuse options could be considered for the Gap Bluff precinct which due to its location, existing facilities and car parking lends itself to further adaptive reuse and increased commercial opportunities.

The walking track to Inner South Head is established but not effectively linked to Gap Bluff precinct. This CMP recommends this link be completed and makes further recommendations for this walk including:

- Continuing in front of Constables Cottage rather than on the beach;
- Using of former historic paths in the upper Gap Bluff area; and
- Maintaining the area north of the historic Light Station fence (ISH) cleared or with lower vegetation.

Occupants of the houses are NPWS staff (ISH, GB and Cliff St) and recreational users (GP and Constables Cottage). At the Light Keepers Quarters the limited access imposes constraints on the adaptive reuse of these sites. Visitors and residents can approach on foot via the Heritage trail or with approval and in the residents' vehicle through HMAS Watson. The Navy does not permit any taxi service through the base and if friends or family members are returning home after dark, it is a safety concern to walk the trail at night. However NPWS is currently in negotiations with the Department of Defence to facilitate improved access arrangements, this may in turn provide further adaptive reuse and commercial opportunities for these cottages. Power and water supplies are limited and have been cut off for short periods without notice to the residents. These may need to be upgraded if they are to be adaptively re-used for another purpose. Water has to be filtered due to poor quality of the main water line. Gas is used to minimise electricity usage.

Inner South Head is also isolated and vulnerable to vandalism and other incidents. Good relations with Police are important and staff presence provides a level of security to these sites after hours. If emergency vehicles are required for any reason, the Navy has to be notified and the gate between the base and Inner South Head must be opened and closed. There have also been late night disturbances with people congregating and causing nuisance. Incidents requiring staff support include vandals climbing on and damaging roofing and breaking bottles etc., lighting of campfires, rupturing of a water line, people mass collecting marine life from rock platforms, assisting police after body discovered at base of cliff, assisting ambulance and fire brigade and moving people back from cliff edge when unforeseen numbers of spectators, gather to view events on the harbour as well as scheduled event management actions.

Water, electricity and other services and access should be upgraded to be adequate for users and for emergencies and continued liaison with HMAS Watson is required to maintain and improve access (see above) particularly for Police and emergency vehicles. These issues restrict the use of these building to NPWS who are prepared to undertake a caretaker role and accept some of the inadequacies.

Houses available for holiday leasing at Green Point and Camp Cove are better serviced, particularly with regard to vehicle access. Green Point cottage is in reasonable condition though the bathroom facilities require repair. Constables cottage is in poorer condition and may not meet user expectations with repairs needed to floors, damp conditions and poor drainage. These are defects that need to be rectified to protect the fabric of the site. The kitchen and bathroom facilities at Constables are fair and function adequately but are not up to the standard many visitors would expect. On site parking is provided and there is additional parking nearby at both locations. At Constables large noisy groups with many cars have caused concerns for neighbours however this has been addressed by strict conditions regarding use, behaviour and car numbers in the conditions of tenancy.

At the Gap Bluff function centre, the former Armoury generally meets user needs with kitchen and bathroom facilities, delivery access, lighting etc., but there is no disabled access or toilet facilities but this could be easily provided. At the former Officers Mess the lecture theatres are generally not used due to damp, failure of the air-conditioning system and lack of natural ventilation. Egress routes from one theatre are impeded by building work now obsolete. The theatres are currently used for storage. Generally there is a lack of storage space and inadequate service spaces though there are also unused function spaces on upper levels. A comprehensive review is required of use, spaces and building services.

The Gap Bluff cottage is occupied by NPWS staff who provide a caretaker role. It is generally in good condition with adequate services, kitchen and bathrooms. Its more accessible location in comparison to ISH makes it more suitable for families but it is very restricted in size. The former laundry now used as a bedroom is damp and not ideal for use as a bedroom. The policies regarding the future of this building explore the possibility of additions. The site is located between the Officers Mess and Armoury and residents are being exposed to noise of functions.

There is an overall requirement to obtain adequate levels of return from adaptive reuse to assist or fund conservation and maintenance. This has not been assessed in this CMP and it would be appropriate to update the current business plan analysing performance and exploring alternatives to the current management approach.

3.6.2 GAPS IN KNOWLEDGE, RESEARCH

The preparation of this CMP has revealed some gaps in the knowledge, documentation and research available on South Head. Some documents and research known to exist could not be located. Documents and files have been stored at Nielsen Park for many years and cohesive filing and organization has been disrupted by a number of departmental restructures during this time.

MAPPING AND DRAWING SOUTH HEAD SHNP

There are very few detailed maps of the precincts and some maps are clearly inaccurate, although it is likely that there are historical plans in Commonwealth and other archives. Good copies of earlier maps could help locate sites of archaeological potential. Aerial photographs of the site are known to be available from a range of periods but only some were available for this study. A chronological collection of aerial photos would be useful to understand vegetation changes, fencing and to analyse the development of the sites over time.

The only detailed survey available for use during the preparation of this CMP was a poor copy of a 1968 survey. It is likely that detailed maps or surveys from earlier periods exist and could reveal information about the site that is not understood at present. There is a lack of detailed survey information to locate structures (above and below ground) and services, easements and sites that are known to have been disturbed. There are no known electronic plans of the site except the diagrams used in the Stage 1 CMP which are diagrammatic and indicative only.

There is also the need for accurate measured drawings of the buildings and structures on site as most of the drawings available are either poor copies of original drawings such as in the case of the Lighthouse Keepers Quarters, or are architectural drawings associated with projects. These are important as they have the potential to reveal information about the place, such as construction phases over time. The Engine Room was inspected briefly and measured as part of the Stage 2 of this CMP. The Hornby

Battery has been previously measured (by Caroline Lawrance and Rob Newton) but the information cannot be located. In the case of Green Point the underground structures are inaccurately mapped and the relationship of aboveground structures to those underground here is not clear. It is important for management to know where structures are so the sites can be properly managed and conserved.

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS COPYING & OTHER RESEARCH PROJECTS

Much of the documentation of the defence history of South Head is held in the Defence Department archives in Canberra and possibly in London. These archives have not been fully explored as part of this CMP or for previous research. Locating and obtaining good copies of these documents is desirable to gain an understanding of the design of these structures and to guide their conservation.

There are opportunities for other research that should be undertaken regarding South Head including searches for the previously mentioned measured drawings, searches for measured drawings of other existing structures, searching archives, and cataloguing of moveable items in situ. There is also a need for further detailed conservation planning documentation or detailed heritage action statements or inventories for structures on site such as the gun emplacements and associated structures. Some of these have not been inspected in detail or located on plans. Such issues should also concern HMAS Watson who own parts of the structures. Additional research could also be carried out for other building group types such as the timber barracks and the stone cottages.

3.6.3 COMPLEMENTARY SITES (INC ADJOINING)

ASSOCIATED SITES

The property boundaries of South Head have changed in the past and there has been a series of different ownerships of the place. Original Defence owned land is now subject to several different ownerships. Fortifications at Inner South Head extend into the adjoining HMAS Watson. More generally there are Defence sites on all the Harbour headlands in various ownerships. There are a number of sites in Middle and North Head that are important to the cultural significance of South Head, part of Sydney Harbour National Park. For instance the historic role of Green Point at one end of the torpedo boom is best understood in relation to Middle Head, the location of the other end of the boom. The extent and function of the various bunkers is best understood in conjunction with the remainder of the installations in HMAS Watson and in relation to the other harbour fortifications. There is an opportunity to develop links with associated sites in site management and in interpretation at all sites.

The Paul Davies' Fortifications Study (2008) assesses fortifications on NPWS Sydney Harbour sites and prioritises conservation across the sites providing a basis of coordinated management and interpretation.

There are also other sites, which although not in the direct vicinity of South Head are associated with the history of the site. The memorial to those killed on the wreck of the Dunbar is in St Stephens cemetery Newtown. Many records and artworks associated with entering the harbour and the first contact at Camp Cove are in London. Light stations with similar residences and fortifications to those on ISH extend along the NSW coast. Reference to these associated places also needs to be considered in the planning for interpretation of South Head.

There are opportunities for linked tourism projects at related sites and research opportunities. There is potential for liaison regarding management of associated sites that may provide models for South Head. Related sites may also have records that include information about South Head. For example the Federation Trust is understood to have research historic maps and documents about Sydney Harbour. There may be opportunities to share information both historical and with regard to management operations, tourism, education and research.

CONSERVATION ACROSS LAND TENURES

A number of significant items and sites within South Head cross into different land tenures. For instance the only vehicular access to Inner South Head itself and to service toilets near Lady Bay is through HMAS Watson, similarly for access to the Hornby Light by Sydney Ports and access to HMAS Watson is through the National Park. The restricted access through HMAS Watson limits reuse opportunities. For example, access for regular cleaners or servicing of an education centre or restaurant would not be possible at present at ISH. The rifle wall at Camp Cove is on the boundary between the two land tenures and the former path from Cliff House (in HMAS Watson) to Camp Cove must go through the National Park (it is mentioned on the National Heritage List description).

There are no formal arrangements in place to ensure cooperation in the management and conservation of heritage items between and across different boundaries and tenures. There is a CMP for HMAS Watson but National Parks do not have a copy and it was not available during this study to identify cross

tenure management implications and opportunities. There are also no formal agreements for some of the various easements for roads, services, drainage and access across the various land tenures. Subject to Defence security provisions there are opportunities for joint conservation, research and interpretation and possibly special events for visitors to view fortifications.

3.6.4 SPECIAL EVENTS

Large numbers of users and tourists visit South Head to view special events such as sailing races and ships entering the harbour. On the 26th of December Inner South Head is one of the prime viewing sites to watch the Sydney to Hobart yacht race leave Sydney Harbour. The event is managed by the installation of temporary fencing by NPWS staff to prevent crowds venturing too close to the cliff edges and sensitive heritage features. Similarly large crowds may visit when large ships are entering or leaving the harbour or when whales are sighted. The single point of access at Camp Cove and the narrow path above Lady Bay beach offer opportunities to limit numbers of visitors entering ISH to safe levels if this becomes necessary in the future. This has been necessary at other locations such as the Botanic Gardens on New Years Eve.

The “Heritage Trail” to Inner South Head is regularly used particularly by visitors to Sydney and international tourists. Council’s Gap Park is also popular and many visitors continue part way along the path bordering the Gap into the National Park at Gap Bluff. (Though not through to Inner South Head).

Special events are organised as Discovery Tours or guided events such as tours of Inner South Head and the underground fortifications. Tours are advertised on the NPWS website. There is potential for development of more special events at the sites and more regular tours.

Other events held in the past include celebrations of the anniversary of the landing at Camp Cove in 1788. The park at Green Point is also often used for weddings.

3.6.5 ILLEGAL ACTIVITIES - MANAGEMENT AND ENFORCEMENT

Inner South Head is secluded, particularly at night, and is vulnerable to vandalism and illegal activities. There have been incidents of occasional crime at Green Point, Gap Bluff and Inner South Head and there have been reports of anti social behaviour along the pathways to Lady Bay beach which may deter some visitors. The leasing out of residences for tourist accommodation and functions has led to occasional loud parties at Camp Cove and Gap Bluff. Local residents have complained about noise and Harbour South have implemented measures to limit this impact on neighbours. Joy riders and hooners are common in the evenings especially in weekends leading to the Gap Bluff area being locked at night.

Vandalism is a recurring problem at Inner South Head and Green Point foreshores. Recently the newly restored doors of the kitchen block of the Head Light Keepers Quarters were jemmied open and there have been incidents of people climbing onto the slate roof and windows of Hornby Light have been shot at. Vandals have also defaced buildings and Aboriginal sites with graffiti. If this continues some vulnerable carvings may have to be covered. Vandals have in the past got into tunnels and underground structure and these have had to be secured to prevent this.

The management of the various sites at South Head needs to be revised. Staff living at Inner South Head, Cliff Street and Gap Bluff act as de facto caretakers and this role is vital to limit vandalism. Police and security presence is limited on ISH because of access but joint enforcement actions with police, rangers and field staff are sometimes carried out. Security patrols may be necessary. The physical isolation, low level of night time use and night time closures of various parts of the park results in these parts becoming sites for illegal or inappropriate activities. Low visibility caused by thick and high revegetation contributes to this problem. Alternatives may include patrols and increased security. Inner South Head provides superb opportunities for evening picnics and viewing sunset and sunrise and increased evening use could deter illegal activities.

4.0 CONSERVATION POLICIES & GUIDELINES

4.1 INTRODUCTION

This document is intended to guide decisions that may affect the heritage values of the South Head precincts and specific sites. It is recommended that this document is used in guiding decisions, when considering proposals for South Head precincts and development in the vicinity. It should guide conservation works, the preparation of REFs and the preparation of briefs for studies by consultants planning or documenting future works.

The conservation policies provide for the long term conservation of the significant fabric and the retention of the heritage significance of South Head and recommendations for the appropriate use of the place. Policies are aimed at ensuring future work will retain or enhance, and not result in a loss of the heritage values.

There are twelve policy sub-sections. Sub-sections 1 & 2 are general policies covering the management and conservation approach recommended. Sub-section 3 includes policies to conserve the values of the setting and each precinct. Sub-sections 4 to 8 are policies for types of items. Sub-section 9 covers works needed and appropriate change and sub-section 10 has policies for use and interpretation. Sub-sections 11 and 12 are for using and reviewing this CMP and recording, research and monitoring. Specific policies for the individual items are included on the inventory sheets.

Each policy sub-section has a principal policy, a brief statement of the background to each policy. The detailed policies and actions follow, written in italics. Section 4.4 is a list of the 12 principal conservation policies, providing a summary; Section 4.5 is the detailed policies and actions commencing with an index.

4.2 DISCUSSION ON CONSERVATION POLICY FORMULATION

South Head, part of SHNP, comprises several different precincts. There are different, similar and overlapping heritage values for these areas as well as different management and use issues. Major aspects of the heritage values are only partly represented within the National Park and significant elements are on adjoining sites in other, mostly public, ownerships. The best conservation solution is to preserve related items across the landscape rather than for individual owners to do works on their tenure. Adjoining managers also have obligations to conserve these significant sites.

The use and management of adjoining properties affects the management of South Head precincts. For example the whole headland is infested with weeds. The long term aim is to maintain identified culturally significant cleared areas and for heathland and scrub to be re-established elsewhere. The ability to eliminate or control weeds on NPWS owned lands is limited, as weeds will re-infest from adjoining sites if they are not actively controlled by those land managers. Issues such as this should be managed with an integrated approach across all land tenures particularly Defence, Council and NPWS and to an extent, private lands and with community support and understanding to limit garden waste dumping. A coordinated approach is the most effective way to tackle the cross tenure management issues.

In view of this, this document provides visionary policies that should be seen as long term over-riding aims which should be pursued step-by-step with liaison and discussion. Action on such policies will depend on others and some actions are unlikely to be achieved in the timeframe of this CMP. Such over-riding aspirations should be kept in mind during decision-making so the way is left open to achieve them in the future.

Use and interpretation of some areas is also limited by surrounding tenures and land uses. For example, currently there is limited access to Inner South Head by road through HMAS Watson. All park users must access the precinct on foot thus limiting the experience to those not requiring assisted access. Limited road access also means the range of potential uses of the Head and Assistant Lightkeepers Cottages is limited. Similarly foot access limits the suitability of these

cottages at Inner South Head for school and large group activities or as an education or function centre, as has been suggested in the past.

In the case of Green Point access is via narrow streets to a cul-de-sac with limited parking unsuitable say for buses bringing school children and with foot access involving walking on narrow or non-existent footpaths.

In contrast the Gap Bluff Centre has excellent vehicular access, parking and public transport access. These factors influence how the places are used and conserved now and have a bearing on future use. The buildings themselves do not lend themselves to schools or other large group use.

The policies of this CMP accept these limitations at present and are formulated keeping these practicalities in mind while suggesting actions to address such limitations in the long term.

4.3 VISION STATEMENT

Conservation, interpretation, development and use of South Head will be based on a physical and historical understanding of the significant cultural landscape.

South Head will be recognised as:

A part of a historic landscape managed cooperatively across tenures.

A place where stories of layers of development are told; its natural features, where Aboriginal people and Europeans met, a signalling place and a defence installation.

It will continue to be a place for viewing large harbour events and views where there are recreational opportunities for walking, rest, picnicking and relaxation. A place for social gatherings in a scenic natural setting, readily accessible by public and private transport including car, bus and ferry and where walking tracks provide access to heritage structures, views and vistas.

Provision of short and long term accommodation in residences and events and activities at a conserved and adaptively reused Gap Bluff Centre, with parking and continuing and upgraded bus and disabled access.

An improved entry at Constables Cottage to interpretation at the Camp Cove gun emplacement and to the completed and upgraded Heritage Trail, linking Inner South Head and Gap Bluff precincts.

4.4 PRINCIPAL CONSERVATION POLICIES

Note that the policies below are repeated at the beginning of each policy section but are listed here to provide an overall policy summary.

1.0 MANAGEMENT OF HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

Conserve the authenticity of the place, and all its range and layers of heritage values according to best conservation methodology and practice as a place of local and national heritage value.

2.0 DECCW VALUES AND POLICY

Manage South Head SHNP as a historic place in a National Park providing educational and recreational experiences to the public. Seek planning approvals and make referrals after assessing heritage impact of proposals and provide information to assist others to do so.

3.0 ENVIRONMENT AND CULTURAL LANDSCAPE

Conserve significant features of the cultural landscape including the natural beauty, windswept heath and foreshore and the open headland with Early Victorian buildings, rock cut and concrete features.

4.0 MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL HERITAGE

Conserve the rocky foreshores and cliffs managing weeds and runoff and re-establishing Eastern Suburbs Banksia Scrub and woodland vegetation associations using local seed.

5.0 MANAGEMENT OF BUILT HERITAGE

Conserve the significant physical fabric of the buildings and structures in South Head by repair, maintenance, restoration and preservation.

6.0 ARCHAEOLOGY

Manage the archaeological resources in situ in line with current archaeological methodology and practice, including avoiding disturbance, while exploring interpretive opportunities.

7.0 MOVEABLE HERITAGE

Maintain the gun at Camp Cove precinct in situ. Secure and conserve items in underground structures in the Inner South Head precinct before allowing public access.

8.0 ABORIGINAL HERITAGE

Preserve the scarce evidence of Aboriginal occupation and where appropriate interpret it. Interpretation will be at the discretion of, and developed in consultation with, the Aboriginal community.

9.0 MAINTENANCE, APPROPRIATE CHANGE AND NEW WORKS

Maintain built fabric especially drains and roofs. Allow minor new works to accommodate use but ensure they do not detract from the cultural significance or character of South Head and its setting.

10.0 USE AND INTERPRETATION

Manage South Head SHNP for use associated with experiencing and managing the values of the place and allowing compatible uses. Encourage and enhance cultural tourism at South Head having regard for the limitations of each precinct. Interpret the range and layers of values using appropriate media for each precinct to engage the target audience and according to an interpretation plan.

11.0 PLAN CONSULTATION AND REVIEW

Manage South Head according to the policies of this Conservation Management Plan and make it readily available.

12.0 RECORDING AND MONITORING, RESEARCH AND LISTING

Keep records of work and monitor condition. Maintain accessible research materials and recognise the research potential by encouraging research projects.

4.5 CONSERVATION POLICY INDEX

1.0	Management of Heritage Significance	65
1.1	Conservation Philosophy & Methodology	65
1.2	The Burra Charter	65
1.3	Authenticity	66
1.4	Layering and Range of Values	67
1.5	Associated Sites	67
1.6	Conservation Across Land Tenures	68
2.0	DECCW Values and Policy	69
2.1	Sydney Harbour National Park	69
2.2	Management Structures and Agreements	70
2.3	Risk Management	70
2.4	Funding & Prioritising	71
2.5	Community Liaison & Involvement	71
2.6	Works Approvals and Assessing Heritage Impact	72
2.7	Briefing Users About Heritage	72
3.0	Environment and Cultural Landscape	74
3.1	The Landscape Setting	74
3.2	Historic Landscape Features	74
3.3	Inner South Head Precinct	77
3.4	Camp Cove and Lady Bay Precinct	78
3.5	Gap Bluff Precinct	79
3.6	Green Point Precinct	80
4.0	Management of Natural Heritage	81
4.1	Natural Heritage	81
5.0	Built Heritage	82
5.1	Treatment of the Building Fabric –Generally	82
5.2	Early Victorian Buildings	83
5.3	Timber Cottages	84
5.4	Gap Bluff Officers Mess & Other Items	86
5.5	Military Installations and Ruins	88
5.6	Intrusive and Neutral Items	89
5.7	Building Materials and Techniques	90
5.8	Managing Incremental Change / Minor Works	91
5.9	Documenting Conservation Works	91
5.10	Appropriate Skills, Education & Training	92
6.0	Archaeology	93
6.1	Historic	93
6.2	Artefacts	94
7.0	Moveable Heritage	95
7.1	Moveable Heritage	95
8.0	Aboriginal Heritage	96
8.1	Middens	96
8.2	Carvings	96
9.0	Maintenance, Appropriate Change and New Works	97
9.1	Maintenance	97
9.2	New Buildings	97
9.3	New Work in Heritage Buildings	98
9.4	New Services	99
9.5	New Landscaping, Street Furniture & Memorials	100
9.6	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	101
10.0	Use and Interpretation	102
10.1	Compatible Use	102
10.2	Vehicular Access and Parking	103
10.3	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	103
10.4	Open Air Museum	104
10.5	Preferred Tourist Activities	105
10.6	Interpretation Generally	105
10.7	Accuracy of Interpretive Information	106
10.8	Interpretive Works and Interpretive Devices	106
11.0	Plan Consultation and Review	108
11.1	Adoption	108
11.2	Accessing the CMP	108
11.3	Periodic Review	108
11.4	The Inventory	109
12.0	Recording and Monitoring, Research and Listing	110
12.1	Keeping Records	110
12.2	Monitoring	110
12.3	Mapping and Drawing South Head SHNP	111
12.4	Historic Documents Copying & Other Research Projects	112

4.6 CONSERVATION POLICIES

1.0 MANAGEMENT OF HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

Principal Policy: Conserve the authenticity of the place, and all its range and layers of heritage values according to best conservation methodology and practice as a place of local and national heritage value.

1.1 CONSERVATION PHILOSOPHY & METHODOLOGY

Background

The Australian ICOMOS Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Significance (the Burra Charter) has been widely accepted across Australia as the underlying methodology for undertaking works to heritage buildings. This CMP has been prepared using the revised Burra Charter 1999. A National Heritage Charter was also developed and adopted by the former Australian Heritage Commission in 1996. It uses a similar approach to the Burra Charter for natural heritage, i.e. the assessment of significance and values and their conservation. This is relevant to the natural setting of South Head and the ecosystems which the settlement overlays.

The place has been assessed as being of at least state and in some aspects national significance. It is of heritage significance to Sydney, NSW and Australia. The result of thematic studies may reveal other values as part of a suite of, for example, fortifications but this has not been carried out in this study.

Policy 1.1.1

Ensure conservation, maintenance and works have regard for:

- *local and national levels of significance;*
- *the significance of the place as a cultural landscape;*
- *the significance of the cultural landscape of Sydney Harbour and the NSW coastline;*
- *the historic patterns of use;*
- *relevant international cultural heritage charters and practice;*
- *relevant ICOMOS Charters and principles;*
- *relevant legislation that protects the heritage values;*
- *the policies of the Plan of Management for SHNP;*
- *the aims and intentions of this CMP.*

1.2 THE BURRA CHARTER

Background

The Burra Charter advocates the maintenance and preservation of buildings in preference to the replacement of fabric. The Burra Charter Article 3.0 states that “*Conservation is based on a respect for the existing fabric, use, associations and meanings. It requires a cautious approach of changing as much as necessary but as little as possible. Changes to a place should not distort the physical evidence or other evidence it provides, nor be based on conjecture.*”

The preservation approach is now taken in the cyclic maintenance of many historic sites in Australia. In the past buildings were often over “restored” with wholesale replacement of original fabric. Maintenance is a key conservation process prolonging the life of the original fabric. There is a maintenance plan that includes South Head and is centred on services, facilities and visitor safety. It includes annual services for fire protection equipment, pest and rot inspections for buildings, weed control, twice annual clearing of drains and silt and annual rust treatment of metals in gun emplacements. The plan needs further development to cover heritage fabric and better resourcing to implement. The revised Burra Charter specific policy relating to maintenance states that “*Maintenance is fundamental to conservation and should be undertaken when fabric is of cultural significance and its maintenance is necessary to retain that cultural significance.*”

Policy 1.2.1

Ensure that the conservation of all fabric at South Head is undertaken in accordance with the preservation approach of the Australia ICOMOS Burra Charter, and recognise the value of the authentic fabric.

Policy 1.2.2

Develop and resource the annual program of maintenance of the significant fabric at South Head SHNP as a fundamental conservation process.

Policy 1.2.3

Balance preservation of authentic fabric and use of the place to conserve the overall heritage significance of the place.

1.3 AUTHENTICITY

Background

Over the last decades there has been increased concern regarding the authenticity of a place. Aspects of the significance of places depends on their authenticity. The real thing has significance that a fake does not. In 1994 a conference in Japan resulted in the publication of the Nara Document on Authenticity. The following six paragraphs point out the authentic aspects of South Head, (under the headings of the Nara Document,) which enhance its significance and which should be conserved.

Form and Design - The form and design of the early Victorian stone and weatherboard cottages survive however that of the former Officers Mess at Gap Bluff is compromised by the addition of the tiled roof. Many of the fortifications, emplacements and associated spaces survive remarkably intact but obscured and interrupted by earthworks and fencing.

Materials and Substance - The sandstone cliffs ridges and boulders form the backbone of the site however the vegetation is regrowth after extensive clearing. Locally quarried stone, timber from the region and imported roofing materials were used to construct many of the buildings and standard designs were used for barracks and quarters, modified to suit local conditions. Some features are hewn from the bedrock. Evidence of quarrying survives on site and documentary records are likely to exist including plans.

Use and Function - Uses associated with the natural aspects of the site such as walking, swimming and bathing, fishing and landing continue. The use for which many features were constructed has ceased. Military functions still persist in the adjoining area of Inner South Head but not in SHNP and not using the heritage emplacements, though some residences remain in military use. Within the park, residences are still used as accommodation for those visiting and working in the place.

Traditions and Techniques - Traditional techniques such as slate roofing have been used on the site. Other techniques such as lime burning and quarrying are no longer practiced on site and are no longer generally appropriate on site. Lime burning in the past used shells from Aboriginal middens and quarrying is not allowed in national parks. Use of such materials from other sites is appropriate. The documentary and physical record has evidence of such activities. There are no significant continuing traditions. Inner South head has been used as a lookout in various ways prior to European settlement through to the present day.

Location and Setting - The location and setting of the place is the basis of the values of the place and determines its character. The lack of development of the cliffs has helped retain the character of the setting, limiting the impact of development on the plateau above.

Spirit and Feeling - The beautiful setting, feeling of isolation and the impressive water views give the place its evocative feeling and gives visitors a sense of what it was like for Aboriginal people and for the military personnel. These qualities continue to attract recreational users.

Policy 1.3.1

Conserve the authenticity of the place by:

- *Conserving the setting of South Head;*
- *Conserving evidence of the form and design of structures;*
- *Conserving significant fabric;*
- *Interpret historic use of the place and continue recreational use;*
- *Preserve evidence of traditional techniques and practices; and*
- *Respecting the spirit and feeling of the place.*

Policy 1.3.2

Interpret the extent of modern work that has occurred, and clearly differentiate between original and replacement elements, recognising that replacements maybe of less heritage value than the original fabric.

Policy 1.3.3

Conserve the patina of age, by preservation, in situ, of the significant fabric and not sanitising or over cleaning it or replacing too much of it.

Policy 1.3.4

Where the effects of aging are causing deterioration, retain the maximum amount of significant fabric and appearance of age consistent with preservation.

1.4 LAYERING AND RANGE OF VALUES

Background

The preservation approach implemented on South Head has concentrated on the individual buildings or items rather than relationships between them or how they functioned. Evidence of the pattern of development of the places survives in the landscape and in the surviving built fabric.

South Head is significant for a range of values from natural, to built, to intangible. Its unique character is a combination of all these values. The geological formations provided stone for building, the promontory provided the harbour, and windswept heath, rocky shoreline, cliffs and ridges provided the setting. Evidence of the fortifications and their function and relationships remains but much is obscured.

Policy 1.4.1

Recognise the full range of values and consider them together in management of the place.

Policy 1.4.2

Retain evidence of the pattern of development of South Head SHNP as a defence and signaling establishment.

Policy 1.4.3

Retain and interpret physical evidence from all historical phases of development of the place, without placing undue importance on any phase.

1.5 ASSOCIATED SITES

Background

This CMP covers the precincts of South Head, within Sydney Harbour National Park. Many of the themes related to the development of the place, and the corresponding aspects of cultural significance apply to adjoining sites, Middle and North Head. The boundaries of South Head are arbitrary and do not relate to the historical use and division of the place. The fortifications on Inner South Head extend into the adjoining HMAS Watson and Council managed lands.

Aspects of the significance of South Head could be best interpreted or understood with reference to other parts of the harbour or adjoining sites. The historic role of Green Point at one end of the torpedo boom is best understood in relation to Middle Head the location of the other end of the boom. The boom is interpreted at Middle Head in the new Headland Park. The extent and function of the various bunkers on Inner South Head is best understood in conjunction with the remainder of the installations in HMAS Watson and in relation to the other harbour fortifications.

The heritage values of South Head are also linked with other places such as English archival repositories and light stations along the NSW coast (see 3.6.3).

Policy 1.5.1

Recognise that the cultural significance of South Head SHNP is interdependent with other places.

Action 1.5.2

Establish mutually beneficial links with associated sites on adjoining properties, in Sydney and along the NSW coast through communication with other managers of these sites.

Policy 1.5.3

Recognise the current and historic interdependence of South Head and the remainder of South Head when implementing conservation policies.

Action 1.5.4

Encourage appreciation of how sites in South Head are related to places elsewhere and how their conservation enhances the significance and interpretation.

Policy 1.5.5

Consider developing tourism routes linking sites.

Policy 1.5.6

Co-operate with conservation and research for the other related heritage sites. Conservation techniques and practices have been developed on other sites that are applicable at South Head and vice versa.

1.6 CONSERVATION ACROSS LAND TENURES

Background

Many of the significant items at South Head continue across different land tenures. Conservation would be best and most efficiently achieved across tenures or if heritage items were in the same tenure. The only vehicular access to South Head itself and to service toilets near Lady Bay is through HMAS Watson. This severely limits and hinders management of the place and opportunities to use it. It may not be possible in the short term to change this. There are some advantages to the limited access as the level of use and associated wear and tear may be reduced.

It is desirable to seek cooperation with HMAS Watson in management and conservation agreements or an MOU addressing conservation. In the long term more manageable property boundaries may be agreed. There are also various easements for roads, services, drainage and access across the various land tenures that have not been formalized. The routes, function and location of many such items are not known.

Action 1.6.1

Liaise with HMAS Watson for improved management access to Inner South Head and possible future public access.

Action 1.6.2

Conserve & interpret across tenure the batteries and associated items in partnership with HMAS Watson.

Action 1.6.3

Conserve & interpret across tenure the maritime features in partnership with Sydney Ports

Action 1.6.4

Undertake landscape planning and interpret Camp Cove as a first contact site and the First Fleet Landing place in partnership with Woollahra Council

Action 1.6.5

Investigate service and access routes and develop easements in the medium term particularly with HMAS Watson and WMC.

Action 1.6.6

Develop cross tenure conservation agreements and in the long term boundary adjustments to facilitate conservation particularly with HMAS Watson.

2.0 DECCW VALUES AND POLICY

Principal Policy: Manage South Head SHNP as a historic place in a National Park providing educational and recreational experiences to the public. Seek planning approvals and make referrals after assessing heritage impact of proposals and provide information to assist others to do so.

Background

This plan is prepared in accord with DECCW and PWG values and policies. DECCW is committed to tackling priority environmental, climate change, natural resource and cultural heritage issues for NSW through:

- working towards a healthy environment cared for and enjoyed by the whole NSW community
- managing the state's natural resources, including biodiversity, soils and natural vegetation
- managing natural and cultural heritage across the state's land and waters
- acting to minimise the impacts of climate change
- promoting sustainable consumption, resource use and waste management
- regulating activities to protect the environment
- conducting biodiversity, plant, environmental and cultural heritage research to improve decision-making.

PWG has a range of detailed policies recently assembled and made available to staff across the organisation through the *Park Management Policy Manual*. It covers conserving park values, goals, objectives and management principles, natural and cultural heritage management, visitors and general management.

To encourage people to visit national parks and experience the benefits PWG have adopted the *Healthy Parks Healthy People* initiative - a program of events and activities highlighting the benefits of a healthy park system and its contribution to the health of individuals and the community. The *Living Parks* visitation strategy is centred on visitors enjoying, experiencing and appreciating parks while park values are conserved and protected. Visitor management plans are in preparation for each Branch of PWG.

2.1 SYDNEY HARBOUR NATIONAL PARK

Background

South Head experienced restricted public access from the mid 1850s until the handover of some of the Commonwealth defence establishment to the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service in 1982. Sydney Harbour National Park was initially established in 1975 and further lands, formerly used for defence purposes, were added commencing in 1979 following negotiations with the Commonwealth Government.

A Plan of Management (PoM) was developed in 1998 for Sydney Harbour National Park including South Head as well as five other headlands, five islands and several other Sydney Harbour sites. As well as the general objectives for National Parks and specific objectives for Sydney Harbour National Park there are overall objectives for South Head to rehabilitate natural vegetation, upgrade walking access and interpret cultural values. The plan was amended in 2003 to identify buildings and structures where a lease was proposed and areas where short term licences may be granted for exclusive use. Such leases and licences are also subject to the Heritage Act, the Environment Planning and Assessment Act and the EPBC Act and to heritage impact assessment. Permissible purposes for leases and licences are set out in the plan. The PoM is currently being revised.

The Plan of Management sets out the values of the park under the headings of landscape, historic, archaeological, ecological, tourist and recreational and educational and research. Activities must be consistent with the Plan of Management. If it is proposed to diverge from the Plan of Management, amendment to the plan is necessary.

Policy 2.1.1

Continue to manage the place as an historic area within a national park.

Policy 2.1.2

Recognise the importance of the place as a cultural landscape including the setting, the cliffs, the landscape, views and vistas and the character of the natural and built environment, as well as the ecological values of the place.

Policy 2.1.3

Conserve and adaptively reuse South Head assets in accord with the Plan of Management.

Policy 2.1.4

Ensure consistency between the revised PoM and the CMP and if appropriate seek amendments if proposals contravene the plan.

2.2 MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES AND AGREEMENTS

Background

Daily management of the South Head SHNP is from the DECCW office in Greycliffe House, Nielsen Park Vacluse where there is also a service depot. Rangers live in several houses on site and perform a degree of caretaker activity. Specialist advice and approvals for activities are obtained through Sydney Region Cultural Heritage Unit, co-located at Greycliffe House. Current field staff are well informed about heritage matters but there should be provision for basic training in working on historic sites if staff changes to keep up to date.

No formal cooperative arrangements between the Commonwealth and NSW Governments for overseeing the management of South Head were found during the process of preparation of this CMP. If they are informal it would be desirable that they be set out in a Memorandum of Understanding (or something similar) in the future.

Best practice for enterprises, such as the function centre at Gap Bluff, is to develop a business plan that defines the goals, strategies and actions. The Gap Bluff Business Plan expired in June 2009 and will be reviewed. Any future plan developed should include obligations about conservation and interpretation and the purposes of the PoM and CMP.

Action 2.2.1

Make staff aware of their responsibilities in implementing the Conservation Management Plan and PoM. Provide in-house training to new staff about heritage matters.

Policy 2.2.2

Continue to manage South Head under management arrangements based on conserving the heritage significance of the place.

Action 2.2.3

Develop cooperative management arrangements with HMAS Watson and the Ports Authority addressing conservation of heritage in all properties as well as access and services.

Action 2.2.4

Future reviews of the management framework for South Head should consider heritage values as detailed in this CMP and practical conservation needs.

Action 2.2.5

Review and manage business activities at South Head through business planning that is compatible with the conservation of its heritage values and appropriate interpretation.

2.3 RISK MANAGEMENT

Background

The PWG has a corporate risk management strategic plan titled the “NPWS Risk Management Strategic Plan”. DECCW has a OHS Management System within this is the “Risk” management system. It sets out a risk management methodology which compares the likelihood of something happening with the consequences if it happens. Likelihood is rated from A – almost certain, to E – rare. Consequence is rated from 5 – catastrophic, to 1 – insignificant. Consequences are considered in the areas of natural and cultural heritage conservation, health and safety, community and government, administration and finance and regulatory and statutory compliance. A risk level matrix is then used to determine the action required. A general risk assessment is completed in the preceding section 3.4.4 of the Policy Background. Detailed risk assessment can be carried out for individual projects, issues or areas. The risk assessment completed concentrates of heritage matters. Other policies throughout this plan address the management issues raised.

Action 2.3.1

Program and undertake risk management actions.

*Policy 2.3.2**Undertake risk management assessments for detailed issues and projects.**Policy 2.3.3**Consider risks to heritage values when carrying out risk assessments.**Action 2.3.4**Take action to minimise risks to people and assets.*

2.4 FUNDING AND PRIORITISING

Background

Funding for the conservation and ongoing maintenance of South Head is provided by the NSW Government via DECCW and PWG and by business activities conducted within the park. There are many demands on the limited funds available for the management of South Head. Funding for conservation is available to specific projects on an annual basis.

Where funds are limited, stabilisation and basic maintenance of heritage fabric should have priority over activities such as new work and interpretation. This includes protection of fabric from damage by overuse or erosion. However there are also obligations to public safety and access and threatened species conservation. These competing demands leave inadequate funds for conservation of heritage fabric. Additional funds are needed to fulfill obligations. To use scarce funds efficiently works should be programmed on a long-term basis so that funding demands can be spread and needs predicted. This planning of needs should also include the identification of where skilled trades will be required.

*Action 2.4.1**Continue to seek funding annually for conservation, stabilisation and maintenance works (including from the internal programs).**Action 2.4.2**Seek additional funding from other relevant specific programs, initiatives or heritage grants.**Policy 2.4.3**Funds should be directed to works that conserve significant fabric as a priority over other activities.**Policy 2.4.4**Review priorities in the light of conservation needs if there is unexpected deterioration or damage.**Action 2.4.5**Program works a minimum of five years in advance, adjusting as necessary each year.*

2.5 COMMUNITY LIAISON & INVOLVEMENT

Background

At present there is no regular forum for direct community liaison. It is important that the aims of this CMP are disseminated to the local community, in particular those residents who live near the SHNP boundaries. Works should be explained so the long-term benefits of the conservation of the place are understood. See also section 1.6 re the relationship with HMAS Watson.

The current community uses the place for a range of recreational and other activities. Some uses subject the place to wear and tear that adversely affects heritage values such as garden waste dumping, dog walking and scuffing of sandstone outcrops and gun pits. SHNP management should aim to work in partnership with the community to ensure the sustainable use of the place.

*Action 2.5.1**Develop a strategy for communications between the community and Harbour South staff and consultants and inform the community about the values and conservation needs of South Head and management and works activities.**Policy 2.5.2**Encourage and respond positively to community concerns and input.**Action 2.5.3**Hold occasional events to show local residents current work in the South Head precincts such as inspection of construction projects, interpretative activities, open days and research results.**Policy 2.5.4**Encourage community interest in looking after its heritage e.g. the historical society, first fletcher' groups, Vaucluse Progress Association.*

*Policy 2.5.5**Integrate information from the community about their historical and current attachment to the place in management of the place.***2.6 WORKS APPROVALS AND ASSESSING HERITAGE IMPACT****Background**

Development and building approval may be required for major work under the Environment Planning and Assessment Act. Several sites in South Head SHNP are listed in the heritage schedules of the Woollahra Local Environment Plan (LEP). Listing as a heritage items means development approval may be required if alterations are proposed.

The EP&A Act provisions require a Review of Environmental Factors for works. The Hornby Lighthouse Group (which includes the Camp Cove area) and Green Point are listed on the DECCW HHIMS register as part of the section 170 register. Whether assessment of the impact of any proposed work or activity on the heritage significance of the item is required depends on the scale of the impact and the level of significance of the item. The internal guide to approvals details requirements and whether approval is by the Regional Manager or by the Environment Protection and Regulation Division (EPRD). There are currently some inconsistencies in the HHIMS and s170 registers that need updating and correcting.

The agency approach to undertaking this assessment is in the form of Review of Environmental Factors and a Statement of Heritage Impact that identifies if the proposed works are in accordance with the endorsed Conservation Management Plan. Statements then provide justification for aspects of the proposal that differ from the endorsed conservation policies and explain why modifications to the significant fabric are required. If the impact is considered to be too great then changes to the proposal can be requested prior to the issuing of consent.

*Action 2.6.1**Apply for approvals and review environmental factors for activities, leases and works as required by legislation and departmental guidelines.**Action 2.6.2**Update and correct the HHIMS and s170 registers for South Head SHNP.**Policy 2.6.3**Where there may be significant adverse impact consider alternatives. If there are no alternatives refer proposals to the EPRD, C&HD or Sydney Region Culture and Heritage staff.**Policy 2.6.4**Approval applications should address the CMP, ie should indicate how they meet the CMP requirements.**Action 2.6.5**Assess the heritage impact of works undertaken under the annual program and by contractors.**Action 2.6.6**Consider heritage impact of activities and events when permits or licences are granted and provide guidance to permit or lease holders about minimizing heritage impacts.**Policy 2.6.7**Use the "Guide to Approvals: Cultural Heritage Items" when considering heritage impact and seek advice of the Sydney Region Cultural Heritage Manager, Culture and Heritage Division or local staff with heritage expertise on the assessment of heritage impact.**Policy 2.6.8**Seek technical assistance in the preparation of Statements of Heritage Impact to accompany REFs where appropriate.***2.7 BRIEFING USERS ABOUT HERITAGE****Background**

Information needs to be disseminated so that people are aware of the need for them to care for the heritage values. Such information needs to be simple and readily available. It may be a briefing note, a discussion, etc, or other briefing information and should be in all leases, licences and tender documents written for works at the place. Activities such as cleaning should not be overlooked.

A brief guiding document or pamphlet needs to be prepared to explain to contractors or proponents of schemes the conservation aims of South Head, the process for approvals, and list other current documents, such as individual CMPs, which will apply when any proposal is being considered in South Head SHNP. In particular this should indicate the conservation approach.

Policy 2.7.1

Brief all those working at South Head SHNP, including contractors, on the significance of the place and the need for care.

Action 2.7.2

Set out the responsibilities for care of the place so people know who to contact for guidance or approval and so that the conservation aims and responsibilities are understood and can be complied with.

Action 2.7.3

Provide a 'user manual' where relevant for tenants and occupiers of historic buildings or areas within South Head such as the houses, Gap Bluff Centre.

Action 2.7.4

Prepare an information sheet for contractors or proponents of schemes indicating the conservation aims, approvals required, locations of information, etc.

3.0 ENVIRONMENT AND CULTURAL LANDSCAPE

Principal Policy: Conserve significant features of the cultural landscape including the natural beauty, windswept heath and foreshore and the open headland with Early Victorian buildings, rock cut and concrete features.

3.1 THE LANDSCAPE SETTING

Background

The natural landscape of South Head SHNP has been modified by man with the exception of the dramatic cliff lines and the rocks in some locations. South Head was largely cleared when it was a defence establishment. Managing the natural and Aboriginal heritage values is discussed in following sections. There is evidence of the pattern of use during each period of occupation, including Aboriginal occupation, Hornby light and cottages and associated roads, cuttings, drains and clearing, the gun batteries and associated cuttings and barracks of the defence occupation, military wharf remains and residences, remains of the school of artillery. Cultural plantings and weeds are evident from all phases.

The place is known for the views from South Head such as from the defence installations and from The Gap. The place also features in views to South Head from vantage points such as Middle and North heads. Panoramic views of Gap Bluff can also be gained from south of The Gap. Views should be protected from visual intrusion. The views from defence installations are important to maintain as they are integral to their function and vegetation needs to be managed to achieve this. Many of these views were initially sketched and subsequently photographed and the resulting artwork presents the sequence of development of the site. These vistas should be presented to the visitors to the park.

Policy 3.1.1

Conserve the landscape setting and important views.

Action 3.1.2

Work with other agencies to develop guidelines to define the vistas to and from South Head which should be retained and where development should be controlled to conserve the setting.

Policy 3.1.3

Retain panoramic vistas of South Head from key vantage points and defence batteries.

Action 3.1.4

To retain vistas provide access and manage vegetation and development. Enhance visitors' appreciation by interpretation.

Action 3.1.5

Minimise erosion of the cliff tops by controlling runoff and planting low growing indigenous species for stabilisation while maintaining views where possible.

Action 3.1.6

Where relevant use planting to screen intrusive items or developments.

3.2 HISTORIC LANDSCAPE FEATURES

CULTURAL PLANTINGS

Background

There are various cultural plantings throughout the site however several species have spread through bird and wind dispersed seeds. Only deliberately planted specimens should be considered to be significant cultural plantings. Descendents of the cultural plantings that have spread opportunistically are not significant and should be removed. Woollahra Municipal Council's DCP refers to a plantation of coral trees being retained. NPWS will need to liaise with Council to remove some originally planted species (as well as native plants) that have seeded in locations that will eventually endanger structures or impede views. Some mature specimens are now senescent and endanger people and structures. Coral trees have recently been blown over adjacent to the entry of HMAS Watson, Camp Cove carpark, Green Point and the southern end of the Heritage Trail.

Dangerous, senescent trees should be removed and replanted only if they are significant and may be replaced with alternative species. Any new plantings should avoid locations that could endanger structures in the future and should be of similar form but non-invasive species.

*Action 3.2.1**Manage significant plantings by secession planning, removing senescent plants and replant.**Policy 3.2.2**Remove intrusive plantings or do not replant them when they die and liaise with Woollahra Municipal Council about the removal of coral trees.**Policy 3.2.3**New cultural plantings should be confined to historic locations, be compatible with the character of each area and use traditional introduced or endemic species.**Action 3.2.4**Maintain the grassed areas around the defence installations, around the barracks and quarters, at the north of the headland and at Gap Bluff by slashing or mowing or introduce endemic ground cover species where pedestrian use is not required.**Action 3.2.5**Use planting of low scale, endemic species to stabilise eroded areas adjacent to cultural sites.**Action 3.2.6**Remove and/or manage vegetation to interpret the relationship of Hornby Light and cottages.**Policy 3.2.7**Continue ornamental and kitchen garden plantings in yards of houses and Officers Mess.**Policy 3.2.8**Maintain palm row in front of former Gap Bluff Barracks and single palm in front of toilet. Maintain oleanders adjacent to main path only (subject to risk assessment).***GROUNDWORKS, ROADS, PATHS AND FENCES****Background**

Major groundworks were carried out to construct access roads and make building platforms, drainage channels and defence installations. There is visible evidence of cuttings in the rock at various locations as well as buried features. It is likely that the formation of the original road to the heads remains under fill and modern roads.

The main road through HMAS Watson and then into South Head follows the historic route. The stone paved road from Constables Cottage along the cliff top is also an historic route cut into the rock and lined by stone battlements. A section of the exposed stone paving of this road has been dug up to lay a sewer and been poorly relaid. The beginning of the old route in front of Constables Cottage is now enclosed by fencing and access is by stairs from the beach. Other routes are overlaid by modern roads and paths and the most recent follow modern property boundaries.

Where possible the old road pattern should continue. The original surfacing of early paths and roads is not known apart from the stone cut and paved sections. They are likely to have been crushed sandstone. Some road edges and drains are stone. The current character of early paths and roads should be maintained. Modern formally engineered roads, paths and drains are not in keeping with the character of the area, and should be avoided in future works. There is a combination of historic and modern walking paths and fences throughout the precincts. Early fence lines are shown on historic plans and should be used where suitable such as around residences and to define the lighthouse sub-precinct.

*Policy 3.2.9**Retain evidence of significant groundworks and cuttings when mowing, and undertaking earthworks, maintenance activities and stabilisation work. Stop work and seek advice if archaeological remains are found.**Action 3.2.10**Reestablish the historical division between the light precinct and the defence precinct.**Action 3.2.11**Reestablish the early route in front of Constables Cottage, continuing to the former wharf and along the cobblestone path to the north. Remove and relocate the toilet and liaise with Council to relocate the kiosk.**Policy 3.2.12**Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.**Policy 3.2.13**Use the current historic road pattern and minimise the introduction of new routes.**Policy 3.2.14**Use the artillery school paths and road as the loop walk in the Gap Bluff area maintaining original surface finish and stone edging.**Policy 3.2.15**Screen intrusive modern roads/carparks with appropriate planting.*

Policy 3.2.16

Retain the character of the road system, improving the surface only as necessary for use while retaining the width and low key character.

Policy 3.2.17

Maintain grassed verges and historic stone edging and gutters and do not introduce formal concrete kerbs and gutters.

Policy 3.2.18

Designate informal parking areas at Gap Bluff in barracks area and lighthouse keepers cottages by surface treatment, planting or low scale barriers rather than signage or fencing.

PREAMBLE

The following policies summarise the treatment of the cultural landscape in each precinct. Detailed policies follow about how to achieve and execute conservation works to the range of heritage items in the precincts. The treatment recommended for each precinct is based on its heritage values and on practical limitations of access and services.

3.3 INNER SOUTH HEAD PRECINCT

Inner South Head precinct is the exposed outer part of the headland which has limited access and highly significant cultural heritage items.

Policy 3.3.1

Restore and use houses

- *manage vegetation between houses, to lighthouse and south to the line of the original fence to maintain views between and of these elements,*
- *improve drainage of houses and maintain as a priority,*
- *maintain long term residential use such as staff residences,*
- *compatible use such as consider annual or half annual artist-in-residence at HLKC and ALK,*
- *inspect on occasional tours, liaise with Ports re combined lighthouse events, tours,*
- *inspect HLQC interior on occasional tours when it has been stabilised,*
- *investigate cistern location (Sheedy plan) & stormwater lines, repair & maintain.*

Policy 3.3.2

Stabilise and maintain east and north gun emplacements

- *provide low key safety barrier, (see Fortifications Study by Paul Davies)*
- *conduct small group guided tours & facilitate self guided tours,*
- *remove vegetation from structures and where interfering with views,*
- *clear drains and keep clear (including that around Hornby light).*

Policy 3.3.3

Stabilise then conserve engine room, magazines and underground structures

- *research to find plans and record moveable heritage,*
- *investigate engine room drainage and vents in detail (engineer & architect),*
- *develop strategy for tours/access and/or camera or periscope to view underground spaces,*
- *remove overburden and vegetation near structures,*
- *clean, drain and ventilate,*
- *conserve, reduce water ingress.*

Policy 3.3.4

Further investigate the space known as the 'parade ground' as this appears to be a 1950s use and may not be significant. In the interim continuing use as a materials store is appropriate. In the long term maintain cleared and use or re-vegetate depending on heritage significance.

Policy 3.3.5

Keep vegetation low or keep grass cover

- *around and on sea side of defensive features,*
- *north of old light station fence and interpret this former boundary line,*
- *consider fence and gates on original boundary for interpretation, night privacy and security.*

Policy 3.3.6

Protect carvings, cover with soil and interpret Aboriginal presence in consultation with the Aboriginal community and AHCU of DECCW.

Policy 3.3.7

Regenerate heath vegetation (ESBS species) or other appropriate vegetation in remainder.

Policy 3.3.8

Liaise with HMAS Watson re

- *emplacements interpretation and conservation (MoU),*
- *events,*
- *access through HMAS Watson for staff (MoU),*
- *easements / security,*
- *improved public access, equitable access.*

3.4 CAMP COVE AND LADY BAY PRECINCT

These precincts on the west side of the headland provide access to Inner South Head. The Camp Cove precinct has potentially good access from the public road and carpark and highly significant cultural heritage items. Lady Bay is a prescribed nudist beach accessed via the Heritage Trail.

Policy 3.4.1

Use Constables Cottage as

- *public accommodation & regulate re noise/cars etc.,*
- *or visitor centre/education centre/café.*

Policy 3.4.2

In medium term improve entrance and access to park

- *liaise with Council re improved entrance and access and with a view to removing kiosk,*
- *consider relocating toilet block away from top of retaining wall,*
- *reinstate pedestrian access along the top of retaining wall in front of the cottage,*
- *install signage to identify entrance.*

Policy 3.4.3

In long term

- *maintain car park and identify as NPWS parking,*
- *consider redeveloping site of Cliff Street Cottage with new visitor facilities,*
- *develop an entrance from car park to National Park (may be via 33 Cliff St).*

Policy 3.4.4

Constables and Cliff St cottages

- *remove weeds and re-establish native vegetation or low maintenance gardens,*
- *clear drains at base of cutting and under houses, rework drains to falls and maintain,*
- *conserve heritage fabric of surrounds and Constables cottage.*

Policy 3.4.5

Use foreshore as informal picnic, day use area

Action 3.4.6

On foreshore

- *remove coral trees and other weeds,*
- *regenerate areas where appropriate and possible using locally sourced seeds,*
- *maintain remainder cleared and grassed or paved and with low growing shrubs,*
- *conserve retaining wall, pier and steps and stabilise foreshore stonework,*
- *rework paths in area noting desire lines.*

Policy 3.4.7

Stabilise then conserve and interpret stone road, emplacements and rifle walls.

Action 3.4.8

In area of stone road, emplacements and rifle walls

- *identify Aboriginal middens in vicinity,*
- *remove large trees close to features and figs etc growing out of stone walls,*
- *clear debris and silt and reopen drains,*
- *repoint stonewalls and sacrificial render to gun slots,*
- *clear lantana and figs from battlements especially overgrown area above,*
- *reassess when clear and if possible arrange access from above.*

Policy 3.4.9

Develop precinct as a visitor experience of harbour defence and first contact for those unable to continue to ISH and to concentrate visitor numbers in easily serviced and accessible areas.

Action 3.4.10

Provide enhanced visitor facilities including:

- *the picnic area north of the old road,*
- *access from the modern road above to the battlements/rifle walls,*
- *interpretation.*

Policy 3.4.11

Liaise with Defence re

- *management of weeds and revegetation,*
- *path to Lady Bay, South Head and stone walls along it and rifle walls on boundary,*
- *widening path or moving fence further back in future,*
- *controlling weeds and clearing drainage upslope of area.*

Policy 3.4.12

Path along Lady Bay

- *manage actively to limit anti-social activities and small track formation,*
- *keep key areas open and visible (such as views and entries) and revegetate others using low growing heath species.*

3.5 GAP BLUFF PRECINCT

Gap Bluff lies south of HMAS Watson on Military Rd, adjoining a significant public transport node. It is the former Artillery School and has moderately significant cultural heritage items, large cleared areas that are the footprint of former buildings and large regenerating and weed infested areas.

Policy 3.5.1

Provide improved walking track on cliffs and provide safe viewing and photographing areas. Co-ordinate fencing and access with council (WMC.)

Action 3.5.2

Upgrade walking track on cliffs

- *upgrade fencing, maintain steps,*
- *manage vegetation keeping it low near path and cliff.*

Policy 3.5.3

Promote ferry access day trip, in conjunction with others, with cliff loop walk, barracks area picnic and consider Officers Mess for refreshments/café suitable for large groups

Policy 3.5.4

Provide a loop walk through upper part of site that interprets the defence values.

Action 3.5.5

Develop walking track through upper part of site with low key directional and interpretive signs and block off paths not part of walk.

Policy 3.5.6

Upper former defence area

- *manage barracks site, Officers Mess gardens, practice battery and paths as cleared areas,*
- *maintain through paths and retaining walls adjacent and remove unnecessary fencing,*
- *regenerate (ESBS species),*
- *liaise with Defence re weed control,*
- *remove damaging and dangerous trees near cultural assets.*

Policy 3.5.7

Manage the access road to HMAS Watson and adjacent areas

- *identify (map) Aboriginal midden sites,*
- *regenerate (ESBS species),*
- *maintain avenue planting to HMAS Watson entrance using local species e.g. angophora,*
- *maintain management road and walking track to Gap Bluff,*
- *upgrade / develop track to Camp Cove carpark, Cliff Street.*

Action 3.5.8

At access road to HMAS Watson and adjacent areas

- *remove coral trees progressively and remove weeds,*
- *regenerate (ESBS species),*
- *build stairs and track to Camp Cove carpark.*

Policy 3.5.9

Use Gap Bluff Centre (Officers Mess)

- *continue use for function centre and NPWS corporate activities and market it,*
- *explore other sympathetic commercial opportunities e.g. rental office space on first floor,*
- *consider use for education centre with minor redesign including natural ventilation and light and BCA complaint egress,*
- *interpret as Officers' Mess (when South Head interpretation plan complete).*

Policy 3.5.10

If education usage is not feasible consider alternate use of the Gap Bluff Centre such as

- *demolishing theatrettes and adding storage and service rooms for function centre,*
- *café/refreshment room use in association with cliff walk and open up access from walk.*

Policy 3.5.11

Maintain cottage / former workshop

- *as NPWS staff residence or consider for overnight accommodation for small groups in the future,*
- *remove dangerously overhanging trees east of the building & stabilise retaining wall,*
- *additions may be made in linked pavilion to the south,*
- *interpret as former workshop (when South Head interpretation plan complete).*

Policy 3.5.12

Armoury & barracks site

- *continue to use Armoury as a function centre or use associated with NPWS purposes,*
- *stabilise retaining walls and manage vegetation above,*
- *develop picnic use of 1912 barracks area, retain toilets, develop pedestrian route to street,*
- *maintenance required to buildings now in poor condition,*

- *manage cultural plantings including rows of palms and Norfolk Island pines and remove self sown introduced plants.*

3.6 GREEN POINT PRECINCT

Green Point is the headland at the south-west end of Camp Cove and is not contiguous with the remainder of the park. It has limited road access through residential streets and significant cultural heritage items (some below high water mark & not in SHNP).

Policy 3.6.1

Conserve/use cottage as

- *public accommodation,*
- *café/refreshment room, restaurant.*

Policy 3.6.2

Limited alterations acceptable

- *research historic plan and base any change on historic plan,*
- *providing improved amenity for uses as above,*
- *interpreting original layout in the fabric itself.*

Policy 3.6.3

Control weeds including lantana and manage as regenerating bushland or open areas associated with heritage items or current use

- *clear around defence features (including lantana),*
- *maintain as grass with trees on north east,*
- *revegetating elsewhere,*
- *maintain views from defence features and cottage.*

Policy 3.6.4

Manage for small group self guided activities with a loop walk around the foreshore linked via the beach to Constables Cottage precinct and picnicking overlooking Camp Cove and on foreshore looking west. Interpret defence and navigation features (including WW2 boom) and the cottage as a former barracks. Incorporate in a landscape plan.

Action 3.6.5

Develop loop walk with

- *formed path around foreshore and maintain stairs to beach,*
- *interpretation of defence and navigation features (including WW2 boom) and cottage,*
- *maintain picnic areas clear.*

Policy 3.6.6

Manage Submarine Station and bunker/lookout by

- *conserving*
- *maintain view lines clear,*
- *interpret via self guided walk (when South Head interpretation plan complete),*
- *consider access occasionally with small group guided tours,*
- *refer also to Fortifications Study by Paul Davies.*

Action 3.6.7

Conserve Submarine Station and bunker/lookout by

- *cutting poisoning and removing figs and other trees growing in and adjacent to structures,*
- *cut grass in vicinity and manage vegetation to maintain view lines clear,*
- *stabilise masonry structures and secure underground entries.*

Policy 3.6.8

Manage northeast area as

- *picnic area and area for outdoor functions e.g. weddings,*
- *interpreting first contact at Camp Cove (when South Head interpretation plan complete),*
- *review Phillip memorial structure and location in consultation with community and Council,*
- *maintain and upgrade toilet block, alterations e.g. roof over, are acceptable,*
- *as coral trees become over mature remove and replace with local species e.g. angophora,*
- *maintain area as trees with grass.*

Action 3.6.9

In northeast area

- *maintain picnic area and upgrade toilet block,*
- *remove over mature coral trees and replace.*

4.0 MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL HERITAGE

Principal policy: Conserve the rocky foreshores and cliffs managing weeds and runoff and re-establishing Eastern Suburbs Banksia Scrub and woodland vegetation associations using local seed.

Background

The heritage significance of South Head is enhanced by the natural features of the place and they influence how the place was developed. The beaches and cliffs provide the attractive natural setting for the place and have natural heritage values themselves. Prior to development the landscape character of South Head was dominated by exposed rock and heathland. The place was largely cleared from the 1850s until the 1980s and introduced species were planted in some areas. Some original vegetation remains including Port Jackson figs. It is possible that exposed areas of the headland were originally Themeda grassland. In some locations endemic grass species remain. They should be used in preference to introduced grasses in the cleared areas. Areas further south are likely to have had Eastern Suburbs Banksia Scrub, a vegetation association now threatened by urban development. This vegetation community does not remain but species consistent with this ecological community are suitable for revegetation of South Head.

The regrowth of tall closed woodland, with canopy species, detailed in section 3.4.2, on Mt Trefle in nearby Nielsen Park is important. It is the last location of the threatened species *Allocasuarina portuensis*. There is a population planted at two sites in the Gap Bluff precinct as part of a threatened species recovery plan and this area is managed as a bush regeneration site. However, the planting is now considered inappropriate in the location and will not be replaced as the plantings are not performing well. Seed from Mt Trefle plants is suitable for bush regeneration work in some areas of South Head.

Regeneration of indigenous vegetation will provide habitat for wildlife. Numbers of small birds have increased following the revegetation of the site. It is desirable to expand the habitat particularly as there are restricted natural areas in this part of Sydney. There has been recent use of the site by threatened species including Peregrine Falcons and Powerful Owls. The place should be managed to protect these species and their habitat.

Threats to the fauna include feral animals such as domestic cats and dogs as well as rats and mice. Dog walking persists in the park despite prohibition (except for seeing eye or hearing dogs). The PoM addresses fauna conservation generally and pest species should be managed according to any Sydney South Region pest management strategies. Dog walking prohibition should be enforced and the impacts of cats and dogs explained to neighbours through community education. These issues are addressed in the PoM which prioritises harbour islands. Impacts should be managed to protect heritage values.

Policy 4.1.1

Preserve the natural heritage at South Head.

Policy 4.1.2

Seek to ensure the survival of the endemic species within South Head by protecting existing vegetation and facilitating regeneration using endemic seed sources such as from South Head or Mt Trefle.

Action 4.1.3

Liaise with the managers of neighbouring tenures to manage uses of the coastal zone to protect natural features such as the beaches, cliffs and rock shelves.

Action 4.1.4

Retain mature indigenous trees and manage for their replacement or regeneration.

Action 4.1.5

Regenerate areas not required to be kept clear for cultural heritage reasons.

Policy 4.1.6

Re-establish Themeda grasslands on the headland especially on the outer edge of the walking trail and use endemic grass species in the cleared areas of Inner South Head.

Action 4.1.7

Protect native fauna and control pest animals as detailed in the PoM including public education and co-operative animal control programs with park neighbours. Enforce prohibition on domestic animals in the park.

5.0 MANAGEMENT OF BUILT HERITAGE

Principal policy: Conserve the significant physical fabric of the buildings and structures in South Head by repair, maintenance, restoration and preservation.

5.1 TREATMENT OF THE BUILDING FABRIC - GENERALLY

Background

Significant original fabric should be conserved and protected. Any alteration or adaptation should occur in reconstructed or previously altered fabric in preference to altering original fabric. This primarily applies to structures but also to plantings. Reconstructed fabric is considered as being 'neutral' (see below) but its configuration may be of significance. Generally all authentic fabric should be conserved and any adaptation should be to reconstructed fabric. For example the only original fabric in the Armoury is the timber structure and the rear windows and most of the interior has been altered extensively, whereas in the Lighthouse Keepers Quarters most of the fabric is original. Thus intervention must be much more closely controlled in the Lighthouse Keepers Quarters.

Future conservation and development of the place should be carried out in accordance with best conservation practice and methodology. In particular those conserving the fabric should be up to date with conservation practice nationally and internationally as well as having a familiarity with period details, the suitability of modern products for conservation works and the availability of traditional materials. It is general practice in conservation works for the significant fabric to be conserved in situ. Occasionally repair works need to be undertaken in a workshop, requiring the temporary removal of elements. It is not appropriate to totally dismantle sections of buildings.

Policy 5.1.1

Conserve the significant fabric in situ.

Policy 5.1.2

Continue to prioritise conservation works according to conservation needs. Unstable fabric or deterioration which endangers the significance of fabric or which poses a safety risk should be addressed first.

Policy 5.1.3

The treatment of existing components and fabric shall be in accordance with their assessed level and nature of significance and generally as set out below:

Exceptional Significance

Retain all fabric. Preserve and maintain in accord with the Burra Charter. Allow adaptation only if necessary for continued significant traditional use of the place, minimize change, do not remove or obscure significant fabric. Design changes so they are reversible. Modify only areas of less significance, or areas already modified or reconstructed, particularly if installing new services.

Considerable Significance

Aim to retain all of the fabric, as above. Adaptation or removal in part is accepted to allow the continuation of a traditional use, or a new compatible use that provides for the long term conservation of the place, or for the conservation of fabric of greater significance. In adaptation minimise changes, do not remove or obscure significant fabric. Design changes so that they are reversible. Seek to install services in areas that have already been modified or are reconstructed.

Moderate Significance

Aim to retain most of the significant fabric. Conservation of overall form and configuration is desirable. Compatible new construction may be added and fabric removed in part to accommodate compatible uses. If adaptation is necessary more changes can be made than to fabric of considerable significance and the same principles apply. Where possible, make change reversible.

Neutral Significance

Fabric of Neutral Significance may be retained, modified or removed as required for future use, provided removal does not damage significant fabric. Reconstructed fabric is also considered to be of neutral significance, but it should be noted that its configuration may be of significance.

Intrusive

Reverse or alter intrusive fabric, to reduce the adverse impact, when the opportunity arises. Ensure that removal does not damage significant fabric.

5.2 EARLY VICTORIAN COTTAGES

Background

Inner South head has two early Victorian stone cottages the Head Light Keepers Cottage and the semi-detached Assistant Light Keepers Cottage. Both were initially designed under the NSW Colonial Architect Alexander Dawson c1861 and extended under James Barnet c1878. They are typical of light keepers cottages on the NSW coast and are the oldest surviving and one of the first separated from the light tower.

They are built of stone, plastered internally, the roofs are timber framed and clad in slate, they have timber floors joinery, windows and doors and verandahs. There were minor alterations and additions. The semi-detached cottage is cut into the stone bedrock at the rear and the external stonework has been painted. It has been repaired and is occupied by staff some of whom have carried out repair works themselves. The Head Keepers Cottage has been restored externally but the interior needs work with water damaged and partly collapsing plaster ceilings and is unoccupied. These buildings were intended to be utilitarian and this is reflected in their restrained and austere detailing. Internally also the buildings are substantially devoid of decoration though there is evidence of simple dados in the Head Keepers Quarters. The Head Keepers Quarters retains early painted finishes and has not had modern paints used on the interiors. Traditional formula paints should be used in the interiors of this building.

Both buildings have suffered from damage from leaking roofs in the past and both still suffer from defects associated with rising damp. Water draining from up hill affects the buildings with planting and garden beds south of the assistants' cottage exacerbating the problem. There is also poor disposal of roof drainage. The downpipes probably originally discharged into an underground cistern which David Sheedy's plan suggests is between the houses. The drains need to be rectified. The cistern should be located and if serviceable cleared and drains to it cleared or new drainage needs to be installed. Footings of the former toilet block may survive below and to the north of the houses. (See inventory for more detail).

Policy 5.2.1

Retain the authentic fabric of the former Lighthouse Keepers Quarters and associated structures. Maximise the retention of original fabric in structures by patching, repairing or splicing in preference to replacement.

Policy 5.2.2

Retain the configuration and character of the buildings with no further additions except as noted below.

Action 5.2.3

Improve surface drainage by diverting ground water from above around the buildings. Remove the gardens beds and screen planting from the south of the Assistant Keepers Quarters and rework the road and fencing to provide privacy. Relocate tap above keepers quarters or add drain under.

Action 5.2.4

Investigate, clear and repair or replace stormwater drains and maintain regularly. Improve the underfloor ventilation by clearing underfloor spaces, introducing floor access hatches and additional vents or similar and monitor and maintain.

Action 5.2.5

Remove birds and birds nests and other debris from keepers quarters but retain removed building materials including early fence panel.

Action 5.2.6

Stabilise plaster ceilings in interior of head keepers quarters in the short term by propping, screwing laths to joists where loose and flooding plaster with adhesive such as RAP primer or similar purpose designed material. In the long term replace missing laths and plaster to match or undersheet with plasterboard maintaining set detail at wall junction.

Action 5.2.7

Replace rusting steel lintels where present or treat with tannic acid and epoxy paint.

Action 5.2.8

Apply sacrificial render to areas of rising damp to protect significant fabric especially in the keepers quarters rear wing. Remove when salts are reduced.

Action 5.2.9

Repair interior plaster to keepers quarters walls with matching traditional lime plaster (after removal of salts with poultice or sacrificial render.)

Policy 5.2.10

Repoint masonry joints where deteriorated with lime mortar. Use slaked lime.

Policy 5.2.11

Use vapour permeable paints on the interior and oil based paints to exterior joinery. In the Head Keepers Quarters use traditional formula paints.

Action 5.2.12

Paint colours should preferably be based on research on site, or on typical colours of the period. Research colours of interior of Head Keepers Quarters before repainting. Interior joinery should be researched to determine whether it was painted or clear finished.

Policy 5.2.13

Subject to 5.2.12 and as a guide external timber colours generally stone colours or very dark reds or greens or black and underside of verandahs light manilla or eau-de-nil. Interior colours generally matt and off-white or light manilla for ceilings and for walls light colours with red or yellow ochre based pigments or pale greys, greens and blues. Dados generally darker.

Action 5.2.14

In the long term remove the exterior paint from the stonework of the Assistant Lighthouse Keepers Quarters using stripping blanket or extremely fine abrasion such as "Gommage".

Action 5.2.15

Building and maintenance materials stored in the Head Keepers Quarters should be tagged as to origin and in the long term stored elsewhere in a purpose built store (possibly in the location of a former outbuilding).

Action 5.2.16

Rooms may be adapted to provide a modern kitchen and bathroom but works must be easily reversible and designed and supervised by an experienced heritage architect.

5.3 TIMBER COTTAGES

Background

There are three timber cottages in South Head SHNP built about 1900. All have timber frames and are clad in weatherboards. The building now known as Constables Cottage at Camp Cove was built as two semi-detached residences for married military staff. The cottage at Green Point was also constructed as a residence for military staff but the similar cottage at Gap Bluff was actually built as the Battery/Artillery Workshop and is the oldest building on the Gap Bluff site. There are likely to be plans for these buildings in Commonwealth Archives but they have not been found to date. All buildings were altered in the 1950s.

The Green Point and Gap Bluff Cottages are both simple rectangular buildings with pitched roofs with gable ends and are of moderate significance. Both have similar skillion roofed rooms originally laundry and toilet, now a bedroom at Gap Bluff. Both are clad in weatherboards with a rusticated profile. The building at Gap Bluff has been extensively altered throughout its life, most recently in c1990 and much original fabric removed. The original internal layout of the building is not known but the verandah was originally a room added in the 1950s. It has a modern concrete slab floor and a tiled roof. It is not known if this was the original roofing material. Original fabric appears to be only the external wall and roof frames, some of the weatherboard cladding to the rear and side walls and the louvred screens and louvred wall panels to the gable ends. Most of the doors and windows are not original except the tall multi-paned casements at the rear which match a pair in the Green Point building.

Green Point Cottage is more intact with its overall frame, timber flooring and cladding. The roof is modern Colorbond corrugated steel. It is not known what the original roof cladding was. The gable has a louvred panel at each end but the outer louvred panel, in the line of the barge has been removed. The chamfers on the barge indicate where it was. The interior subdivisions appear original but are now sheathed in plasterboard and asbestos cement sheeting as is the verandah. It is not known if the verandah is original but it may be from the 1950s or have been enclosed then. There are a range of timber windows from various periods. The laundry and toilet appear original and in a very practical move samples of the current house colour scheme are painted on the inside of the timber ledged and braced door. The exterior colour scheme is appropriate but it is not based on research into the original colour scheme and the interior is plain light colours (similar for Gap Bluff).

Constables Cottage is relatively intact and is of high significance. The external cladding is weatherboards with a splayed profile with the bottom edge chamfered. There is no join in the line of the 1950s addition which suggests the boards may have been replaced or carefully matched. Each semi originally had two rooms and there were fireplaces on the party wall, since altered and the chimney reduced. There was a front verandah and kitchen scullery at the rear and separate brick toilets in a recess cut in the rear rockface. It has a large but compatible 1950s addition at the north end comprising a room with a bay window and a rear and front verandah. The roof appears to be fairly old corrugated iron, possibly 1950s as it covers the whole roof which is now painted with mineral silicate paint, dark grey. The interior walls are clad in fibrous plaster sheets finished with battens, date unknown. The original rooms have original joinery including well detailed architraves with an entablature. Various doors have been moved and walls opened and closed up again and this can be seen in the wall finishes. Original internal doors remain and one front door though it was not originally in this location. Windows are double hung timber. The original pine wide board floor remains in room G2 and a (later?) wide board floor in G1 (see plan in inventory). The remainder is 1950s cypress and has dropped in places and been patched. The rear lean to rooms are grossly altered but the walls and roofs appear original. The 1950s addition has door sized double hung windows with external shutters and a glazed end bay. Internally it has fibrous plaster lining and cornices. The rear verandah has a tiled concrete slab floor at about the level of the timber floors and a novel detail to the picture windows with vents above and below. It is compatible with the original but not significant and the concrete slab exacerbates damp and termite problems.

All houses are cut into the hillside at the rear, Constables Cottage into bedrock and the other two into the hillsides which are now retained by dry stone walls. The drains at the base of the cut are blocked at Constables and Gap Bluff Cottages and both are badly affected by dampness under the floor. Green Point is better maintained but all are vulnerable. At Constables Cottage stormwater is not adequately drained and water from the adjoining Cliff Street site flows into the area. A pit in the concrete slab at the rear is blocked and full of slime, the house is musty, underfloor space damp and several areas of flooring have been replaced and there appears to have been termite damage. Clearing, repairing and enhancing drainage at this site are urgently required. The floors are haphazardly propped and inadequately supported.

A modern (1950s?) garage is to the north of the house and there are picket fences which step up over raised paving. The front lawn is edged with stone and the drive is modern gravel. None appear significant but are compatible. The hedge is appropriate but not the emerging shrub. The picket fences at the other sites are compatible and it is not known if they are original.

Policy 5.3.1

Retain the authentic fabric of the timber cottages (as noted above). Maximise the retention of original fabric in structures by patching, repairing or splicing in preference to replacement.

Policy 5.3.2

Retain the configuration and character of the buildings. Only minor additions noted below are appropriate.

Action 5.3.3

Improve surface drainage by diverting ground water from above around the buildings. Major work is required asap at Constables Cottage.

Action 5.3.4

Investigate, clear and repair or replace stormwater drains and maintain regularly.

Action 5.3.5

Improve the underfloor ventilation at Constables Cottage by clearing underfloor spaces, introducing floor access hatches and additional vents or similar and monitor and maintain. Floors will need to be lifted and new piers installed with ant caps and joists and floorboards relayed. Cypress boards may be replaced but not wide pine boards.

Policy 5.3.6

Retain and maintain the internal joinery to Constables Cottage. Repair early verandah posts by splicing in new timbers at the base.

Policy 5.3.7

Retain and maintain the timber barge boards and louvred panels to the gables in Green Point and Gap Bluff Cottages.

Action 5.3.8

Monitor regularly for termite activity and rot and repair damaged sections of timber.

Policy 5.3.9

If replacing weatherboards match the existing profiles.

Policy 5.3.10

If roof replacement is necessary investigate the roof space to determine original roofing materials for Gap Bluff and Green Point and use galvanized steel at Constables Cottage.

Action 5.3.11

If works expose the interior of walls or roof spaces take the opportunity to assess the structures in detail to ascertain more clearly the original configuration and fabric of the buildings. Record photographically and arrange for a architect familiar with traditional construction to assess areas in detail.

Policy 5.3.12

Improve the amenity of the cottages, when the opportunity arises, including adding items such as insulation over ceilings and fly screens. Ease and adjust windows and doors whenever painting is undertaken.

Policy 5.3.13

Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.

Policy 5.3.14

Paint colours should preferably be based on research on site, or on typical colours of the period. Research colours prior to any stripping of paint from old joinery if stripping is necessary.

Policy 5.3.15

Subject to 5.3.14 and as a guide external timber colours should generally light ochre or stone to the timber boards and dark colours to the joinery, particularly sashes and glazing bars.

Policy 5.3.16

Small scale pavilion additions may be made if required for use but should be distinct and separated from the original buildings or linked by walkways. The only suitable locations are where the garages are located at Green Point and Constables and to the east and rear of the Gap Bluff Cottage.

Policy 5.3.17

The 1950s addition to Constables Cottage may be retained or removed as required and may be altered if necessary for use.

Policy 5.3.18

Existing kitchens and bathrooms in all buildings may be replaced as required and the opportunity used to improve building conservation. Works should be easily reversible and designed and supervised by an experienced heritage architect.

Policy 5.3.19

Leave asbestos cement sheeting in situ and maintain painted finishes. If necessary to remove take appropriate precautions and dispose of according to regulations.

Policy 5.3.20

Maintain the gardens as grassed with specimen plantings keeping plants away from building walls. Kitchen garden plantings are also appropriate. Remove the fig (or lilly pilly?) from the bed immediately north east of Green Point Cottage, as it will grow too large, and the senescent banksias above Gap Bluff Cottage. Maintain the hedge at Constables Cottage.

5.4 GAP BLUFF OFFICERS MESS

Background

The Gap Bluff Centre was built as an Officers Mess in 1936 in the interwar functionalist style. It is a two storey masonry building originally cream coloured face brickwork and featuring flat roofs and parapets and a prominent semi-circular bay. In the 1950s it was covered with a tile roof and the brickwork was rendered and painted. In the 1990s a School of Business, who leased the building, built a major addition of two lecture theatres with raked seating separated from the original building by an atrium with a stair. The original building is now used as a function centre utilizing primarily the ground floor main rooms. The lecture theatres are disused except for ad hoc use as store rooms. The rooms are not currently habitable as they are damp, the air-conditioning has failed and there is no natural ventilation. The lower lecture theatre is sunken half a level below ground. Lessees added a temporary floor at ground level that blocked the alternate means of egress from the lower lecture theatre. There is limited access to the upper levels as there is no lift.

The design of the original building has been spoiled by the additions to it. Internally it retains fine 1930s joinery in excellent condition in well designed spaces. Original bathrooms and stairs remain in good condition with period tiles and fittings. The walls are believed to be cavity brickwork plastered internally with fibrous plaster ceilings and decorative cornices. Some pendant light fittings appear to be original. There are superb sliding and folding doors and original fireplaces. The double hung windows have horizontal glazing bars. There are modern pelmets and curtains and the main upstairs space is subdivided by a plasterboard partition introduced by lessees to create office space. The original interiors are generally in good condition. Arch bars have rusted in some

locations including the ladies toilet and should be replaced with non ferrous metal and the render and tiles repaired.

The new wing of the building suffers from defects associated with rising damp. Water draining from up hill affects the building and downpipes may be contributing to this. There is also cracking of beams over openings in the new sections. The original section has damage to ceilings of the one storey north west wing due to the failed roof membrane over. There is salt damp deterioration of a small area of brickwork in the vicinity due to this and an adjacent cracked and possibly blocked downpipe.

The original part of this building is culturally significant but the new wing is something of a white elephant as it is in poor condition and is disused and is not of cultural significance. Before major repairs are undertaken use should be reviewed. If the lecture theatres can be used for an educational function then it may be economically feasible to repair them.

Function centre use suits the spaces of the original building but it is underutilized. Improved marketing linked with review of the business plan could improve utilization and the income stream from the use generating funds for works to the building. The function centre use is not strictly consistent with the aims of the Act except that it is adaptive reuse of a heritage building. The theatres and foyer could be made more usable by introducing natural light and ventilation and installing a deep strip drain on the exterior of the building discharging to each side to intercept ground water and by clearing and repairing drains. Alternatively the theaters could be stripped out and one ground level space created that could have a range of uses. Otherwise this wing could be demolished and other necessary spaces for storage and services or other purposes built.

The kitchens and toilets in the building may need upgrading to suit continued use but alterations to significant fabric to cater for use should be avoided. It is preferable to locate such facilities in the new sections of the building. Policy section 9 addresses new buildings and additions and alterations to heritage buildings and should be referred to if considering upgrading of facilities.

Other Items

The Gunnery School toilet block now provides public toilets at Gap Bluff. It is the last building standing of the group and is generally intact. It is useful and has some heritage value. However it has severe damage to its brickwork from what appears to be sand blasting. The hard external skin of the brick has been removed exposing the soft interior. There is very little that can be done to repair this except to replace bricks with matching bricks when they fail. The gutters are completely deteriorated and drains blocked. The toilet drainage was replaced in 2008 with modern plastic pipe with a new connection to the sewer. This work has damaged original building and filled the spoon drain with spoil from the excavation. This should be rectified and contractors should be supervised to prevent such damage.

The Armoury was built as an artillery store in 1938. It has face brick walls and a hipped asbestos cement roof. It was intact in the late 1980s but was gutted by the School of Business when it was altered as a function room. The walls are now rendered, the roof colorbond, the internal walls removed, the front wall replaced with French doors and a concrete verandah added. The building is in reasonable condition except the new verandah handrail which has rusted damaging the concrete and tiles. Its integrity is now low and not recoverable.

Action 5.4.1

Review the use of the place before committing funds to repair the lecture theatres. Update the Business Plan and market the function centre to improve utilization of the building.

Policy 5.4.2

Retain the authentic fabric of the original officers mess particularly the interiors.

Policy 5.4.3

Retain the configuration of the internal spaces of the original officers mess and remove modern plasterboard partitions. Retain the original bathrooms and ancillary spaces including tiles.

Action 5.4.4

Repair the roof of the single storey wing including replacing the roof membrane over the verandah.

Action 5.4.5

Clear and repair stormwater drains and downpipes to the whole building and maintain clear.

Action 5.4.6

Replace rusted arch bars and repair damaged finishes adjacent.

Action 5.4.7

Improve sub-surface drainage to the theatres by installing a minimum one metre deep “Stripdrain” on the upper side. (Subject to 5.4.1. If building is demolished delete 5.4.7 to 5.4.9)

Policy 5.4.8

Replace fixed glazing in foyer with opening windows and form additional opening windows to lecture theatres for light and cross ventilation. (Subject to 5.4.1)

Action 5.4.9

Repair suspended plaster ceilings in lecture theatres damaged by leaking air conditioning. (Subject to 5.4.1)

Action 5.4.10

Maintain fire protection and suppression equipment.

Action 5.4.11

Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.

Action 5.4.12

Paint colours should preferably be based on research on site, or on typical colours of the period.

Action 5.4.13

External render could remain as a modern colour scheme or be painted the colour of the original blond bricks. The joinery was originally a similar colour to the walls. Interior colours can be modern as at present or light creams and pastels typical of the period, and generally matt. Joinery should remain clear finish (to match and not modern epoxy) and NOT be painted.

Action 5.4.14

Provide appropriate storage facilities if use demands this.

Gunnery Toilet Block**Action 5.4.15**

Remove the spoil from the rear of the building generally and from the spoon and stormwater drains. Salvage bricks for repairs, clear and repair the drains and the building.

Action 5.4.16

Replace the gutters and downpipes in metal to match existing, clear drains and remove branches hanging over roof.

Action 5.4.17

Source matching bricks and replace bricks as they fail using lime mortar. Remove cement pointing and replace with lime mortar.

Action 5.4.18

Paint timber roof structure and joinery with oil based paint.

Armoury**Policy 5.4.19**

Do not remove any further original fabric, modern fabric may be altered.

Action 5.4.20

Maintain and paint original and new joinery.

Action 5.4.21

Repair or replace new handrail to verandah and damaged and loose tiles (safety issue).

Action 5.4.22

Connect downpipes to drains and clear drains and spoon drain behind building. Manage vegetation above retaining wall at rear and inspect condition of wall when clear. Repair as necessary.

5.5 MILITARY INSTALLATIONS AND RUINS

Background

Throughout the precincts are gun pits, defensive walls, tunnels and underground rooms. Some are intact, and some are partial remains and the extent and location of many and associated drains etc are not known. They range from footings and bases, rock cuttings to near complete buildings. The treatment of each should be according to the needs to preserve fabric and should be assessed on a case by case basis. Footings may only require filling of open joints with mortar and protection from damage. Underground structures need more extensive work including location, recording, measuring and drawing and stabilisation measures. Many are affected by poor drainage and damaging vegetation growth. Initial efforts should be stabilisation followed by restoration and interpretation in the future. Engineering advice is required to monitor and advise on short and long term stabilization of underground structures. An inspection of the Engine Room and Magazine was undertaken during the Stage 2 CMP by an engineer and architect. Drainage and ventilation were found to be the key two stabilisation requirements.

*Policy 5.5.1**Preserve the original fabric and repair using matching materials or tested modern materials (e.g. stainless steel pins instead of mild steel).**Policy 5.5.2**Preservation treatment should be according to the fabric to be preserved and may include roofing, fencing, stabilisation treatments, propping etc.**Policy 5.5.3**When deciding on preservation treatment consider the purpose of the retention of each site and adjust the approach accordingly. Preservation measures should use the original form but be distinguishable as a preservation measure and not a reconstruction.**Action 5.5.4**Remove silt from base of pits and clear drains. Maintain at six monthly intervals and after storms and major public events. This includes the drain cut in the bedrock running north from the 1854 gun pit.**Action 5.5.5**Adjust ground levels around pits and underground structures so that water drains away from them.**Action 5.5.6**Remove large trees, shrubs and garden beds from the vicinity and protect from physical damage from erosion, vehicles and visitors, etc.**Action 5.5.7**Kill plants growing in ruins by cutting and poisoning, treating with biocide or hot water before removing them. Review condition and fill voids according to professional advice.**Action 5.5.8**Seek detailed engineering and architectural advice and document stabilisation of underground structures. Partially remove overburden, reinstate ventilation, clear drains, regrade so overland waterflow is away from structures, install "Stripdrain" or similar groundwater drainage and protect drying masonry from salt activity all as advised by the engineer.**Action 5.5.9**Monitor rusted metal elements and continue to treat to minimise damage. If structure is endangered cut metal elements back and cover with mortar or remove. Resupport if necessary.**Action 5.5.10**Stabilise cracks in concrete using helical ties and cementitious grout and apply mortar to top of walls to discharge water.**Action 5.5.11**Do not completely fence pits but make them obvious to prevent accidental falls by surface treatment or partial fencing as recommended in forts study.**Action 5.5.12**In long term conserve underground structures including reducing water ingress.**Action 5.5.13**Interpret underground structures in short term using signage and brochures with photos or periscope style viewers or on guided tours. When stabilised allow access on guided tours.**Action 5.5.14**When stabilised consider whether any alternate uses are feasible such as for events, installations or other use.**Action 5.5.15**Interpret military structures primarily at the easily accessible Camp Cove Battery with signage, self guided tours and occasional guided tours to Inner South Head batteries and in accordance with an interpretation plan.*

5.6 INTRUSIVE AND NEUTRAL ITEMS

Background

Items identified as intrusive should be removed when funds are available or altered to be less intrusive. This includes weeds generally and the toilet block and kiosk at Camp Cove. Neutral items can be retained while they are useful but may be removed when they are not. This includes various modern garages, toilet blocks, garbage bins, car parks and the theatrette at the Gap Bluff Officers Mess and additions to the Armoury and the Cliff Street modern residence.

The Cliff Street cottage, next door to Constables Cottage, is a modern building of no heritage significance. It replaced an earlier timber building so there may be remains underneath but these are unlikely to be substantial as there would have been significant excavation for the footings of the new brick building. This building can be retained or removed as required. General maintenance is

necessary especially to the dish drain to the cutting at the rear which discharges into Constables Cottage. This should be rectified and piped to the street separately.

Action 5.6.1

Remove damaging vegetation from structures including retaining walls.

Action 5.6.2

Various garbage bin installations may be relocated or screened to be less intrusive e.g. at Lady Bay.

Action 5.6.3

The toilet block at Green Point may be reworked or reroofed to be less intrusive.

Policy 5.6.4

Various modern alterations and additions may be removed or reworked as required. See also new work policies.

Policy 5.6.5

The modern verandah additions to the Armoury may be retained and used or removed as required for use. Reconstruction is not generally necessary for conservation and repair and preservation should have priority.

Policy 5.6.6

The modern additions to the Gap Bluff Officers Mess may be retained and used or altered or removed as required.

Policy 5.6.7

The modern Cliff St Cottage may be retained or removed as required. If removed investigate archaeological remains of the former building at Cliff St.

Action 5.6.8

Liaise with Woollahra Municipal Council to encourage future removal of the brick kiosk.

Policy 5.6.9

In the long term and if the entrance in front of Constables Cottage is altered consider relocating the toilet block (possibly in conjunction with the kiosk).

5.7 BUILDING MATERIALS AND TECHNIQUES

Background

The buildings at South Head SHNP were built by hand using stone collected and worked in the vicinity, timber worked off site and transported to South Head and slate was imported from Wales. Most of these materials are available today but are labour intensive. The use of matching materials should be continued where possible, financially feasible and practical.

Maintaining painted finishes is important for conservation. However many modern paints including acrylic paints are not vapour permeable, forming a skin, which traps salt and water. Original finishes are preferable or a proven modern vapour permeable paint. The long-term conservation of the area should include the sustainable use of resources. The conservation of buildings is a form of sustainable development, in that it re-uses resources, i.e. the buildings themselves.

There was some asbestos cement sheeting in the barracks buildings. This is not hazardous until disturbed such as during removal. When selecting modern materials care should be taken not to use hazardous materials. The use of compounds which are detrimental to health of the workers, or to the environment generally should not be employed at South Head and alternate methods or treatments should be sought.

The extremely harsh marine conditions also limit the selection of materials and techniques. Generally the use of metals should be minimised. Materials such as copper in gutters and plumbing fittings are unsuitable as they corrode rapidly in salty environments. Any stainless steel or aluminium used should be the highest marine grade. Timber is much less affected by the marine environment and plastics, though a modern material, are durable in salty conditions.

Policy 5.7.1

Use traditional techniques and materials appropriate to the individual characteristics and qualities of each building and retain the handmade individual characteristics.

Policy 5.7.2

Use modern techniques and materials where there is a firm scientific basis supported by evidence of the performance of the technique concerned in practical applications.

Policy 5.7.3

Employ traditional finishes; based on physical evidence of the sequence of finishes to each particular building including limewash finishes where appropriate.

*Policy 5.7.4**Seek to retain evidence of the use of local building materials and details.**Policy 5.7.5**Choose conservation materials and treatments that do not compromise occupational health and safety.**Policy 5.7.6**Consider the extremely exposed marine environment when choosing materials, in particular minimise the use of metals and use the highest grade.**Policy 5.7.7**Use vapour permeable paints that have proven suitable for conservation works.**Policy 5.7.8**Use local materials where possible while ensuring the sustainable use of resources. For example it is not necessary to use red cedar if it is to be painted over.**Policy 5.7.9**Use slate roofing for the light keepers quarters.**Policy 5.7.10**Continue to use corrugated steel, preferably galvanised, for roofing. Take care not to use dissimilar metals. Use corrugated 'zincalume' only for modern roofs or where whole roofs have already been replaced with this material.**Policy 5.7.11**The terra cotta tiled roof of the Gap Bluff Officers Mess is not significant. It may be retained or removed and the flat roof reinstated or replaced with other material.**Policy 5.7.12**Use lime mortar to match existing.**Policy 5.7.13**Maximise the retention of stone by pinning and patching using proven techniques rather than replacement.**Policy 5.7.14**Minimise stone cleaning and clean only if it is necessary for preservation and use pH neutral materials.**Policy 5.7.15**Use traditional paints and colours in the interiors which interpret the building itself to visitors ie the Head Light Keepers Quarters. More durable modern paints in traditional colours are acceptable in buildings used as houses (except the Head Keepers Quarters), offices, functions, etc.**Policy 5.7.16**Use Paraloid to stabilise historic painted finishes to be conserved in situ and Rap Primer to stabilise large areas of paint and plaster, or other proven preservation treatment.*

5.8 MANAGING INCREMENTAL CHANGE / MINOR WORKS

Background

Adaptation is required for the continued use of the place. Change should include an assessment of Heritage Impact that aims to ensure that the proposal does not detract from the character or significance of the place, and its setting. Incremental changes such as signs, drainage, introduction of services and other infrastructure can reduce heritage values. The regulation of such uses needs to be managed carefully.

*Policy 5.8.1**Check the impact of minor works on heritage values before such works proceed.**Policy 5.8.2**Manage incremental change so it does not result in the gradual loss of cultural significance.**Policy 5.8.3**Ensure the impact of minor change associated with temporary use is controlled and does not alter significant fabric for temporary use.**Policy 5.8.4**Encourage anyone doing work in South Head to check with appropriately skilled staff before commencing work if there is adverse impact or if technical assistance is necessary.*

5.9 DOCUMENTING CONSERVATION WORKS

Background

Conservation works should be documented with drawings and specifications defining the nature and extent of works. The documentation of conservation works needs to clearly indicate the new work and the surviving original fabric to be retained. Conservation works documented should incorporate the interpretation of the fabric, retain and if possible reveal the method of construction, require retention of evidence of earlier finishes: paint, limewash or decoration, or the location of earlier fittings, timber plugs etc. It is not intended that buildings appear brand new on completion of a program of conservation works, rather the patina of age of each structure needs to be retained so that visitors can appreciate the age of the settlement. Likewise conservation works should retain evidence of the various phases of development. These aspects need to be addressed in documentation prior to commencement of building works.

Policy 5.9.1

Ensure at planning stage that retention of significant fabric is identified and include the individual construction methods and detail.

Policy 5.9.2

Drawings for works should note where existing fabric (not significant) is removed so there is a record of change.

Policy 5.9.3

Carry out research when documenting works including reference to other buildings, research reports, historical documents.

Policy 5.9.4

At documentation stage, identify where aspects of the fabric are to be interpreted by the construction works.

Policy 5.9.5

When discoveries are made during construction, record them and reassess and adjust the works if necessary.

5.10 APPROPRIATE SKILLS, EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Background

Work in South Head is undertaken by PWG staff and contractors. Some staff have experience and an understanding but generally do not have specialist trades skills with the exception of a carpenter. Specialist trades people should be employed when required depending on the nature of the works program. Similarly professional advice may be needed and should continue to be sought.

Specialised practical training for staff is appropriate sometimes and should be part of the annual works program. See also section 3.5.2 Policy Background. The NPWS “*Guide to Building Conservation Works*” was developed by the then Cultural Heritage Services Division in 1998 and is available on the DECCW intranet and should be used for guidance.

Policy 5.10.1

Seek appropriate professional conservation advice as appropriate and required.

Policy 5.10.2

Ensure staff have appropriate trade skills, knowledge of the South Head and understand heritage aims.

Policy 5.10.3

Procure specialist services and tradespeople where skills are not available on staff and ensure specialists and tradespeople work side by side with staff.

Action 5.10.4

Ensure that relevant staff members receive training in conservation methodology and practice and the traditional building techniques required at South Head.

Action 5.10.5

Seek to develop a forum for skill sharing and exchange of practical conservation knowledge and management across SHNP and similar sites elsewhere.

Action 5.10.6

*Make staff aware that the NPWS “*Guide to Building Conservation Works*” 1998 is available on the DECCW intranet for reference.*

6.0 ARCHAEOLOGY

Principal policy: Manage the archaeological resources in situ in line with current archaeological methodology and practice, including avoiding disturbance, while exploring interpretive opportunities.

Background

The archaeological resource in South Head is of very high heritage value. It includes pre-historic deposits, and defence phase historic deposits of unknown extent. Pre-contact sites are addressed in the following section 8 and in Volume 3 of this report. The archaeological resource should be conserved and intervention should be avoided, except for conservation purposes. Services should be routed to avoid deposits. In other areas such as Gap Bluff, historic plans show the location of buildings and therefore building footings but the archaeological resource is not of high value. Historic plans are likely to exist in Commonwealth or state archives for the defence installation and should be sought and overlaid on current plans to predict where the archaeological resources are likely to be located.

Former ground disturbance, e.g. for services, should be mapped to guide future work and proposals. Areas found to have no remains can be mapped as of low archaeological sensitivity to the depth disturbed. Along the cliff lines and at Inner South Head any areas where there has not been monitored disturbance must be regarded as having high sensitivity. Mapping of such information should be undertaken.

6.1 HISTORIC

Background

South Head has been identified as an important archaeological site for many years. Denis Gojack (1985 and other dates), Dana Mider (1998) and Wendy Thorp (1983) and others have carried out archaeological recording and prepared archaeological reports for various sites many of which are identified in the HHIMS register. Note however, that the coordinates in the HHIMS register are not clear, they appear to be displaced c200m and are probably entered on the previous datum and displayed on AMG 84. The whole of South Head has archaeological potential as the various settlements extended over the whole site. The known surviving maps and other records do not fully identify the extent of previous development.

The lighthouse features are concentrated at the tip of the headland and are likely to include footings of fences, outbuildings, stone drains and cisterns. The defence batteries and gun pits are concentrated along the cliff lines on the north and east of the tip of the headland (and in HMAS Watson), some below cliff lines, over Camp Cove in the area of the stone road, at the former police site and wharf at Camp Cove and at Green Point towards the top of the hill north and west of the former barracks. At Gap Bluff most of the early features are in HMAS Watson but there is one defensive wall along the top of the cliff that extends across both sites. All these areas have high archaeological sensitivity. In these areas remains should be preserved and services or works relocated to avoid disturbance.

Throughout the Gap Bluff area there are building footings, however these have moderate archaeological significance and need to be recorded if disturbance is unavoidable but are not essential to preserve. The former buildings are shown on survey plans (see inventory).

A numbering system was developed previously to identify archaeological sites and buildings and this should be continued. It divides the South Head into areas identified by a letter and within each area items are identified by precinct number, sub-precinct letter and item number.

Action 6.1.1

Prepare an archaeological zoning plan and continue to update it if more detailed information becomes available.

Policy 6.1.2

Leave archaeological remains in situ and route or locate new work around them.

Action 6.1.3

In archaeologically sensitive areas engage an archaeologist with a watching brief to monitor works involving subsurface disturbance.

Action 6.1.4

Continue to monitor and record soil disturbance within South Head and add location of known remains and disturbed areas to an archaeological zoning plan.

Policy 6.1.5

Record any disturbance in archaeological reports, and make the reports accessible to allow further detailed study.

Policy 6.1.6

Partial excavation to an approved plan, followed by protection and stabilisation is acceptable for interpretation, research or to allow conservation. Remains may be marked on the surface for interpretation.

6.2 ARTEFACTS

Background

Any artefacts recovered from archaeological excavations should be stored in a dedicated location. Recovery of artefacts should include identification, tagging and reporting on their recovery. Unprovenanced items lose their research and interpretive value. Artefacts have the potential to inform conservation works and should be used in research on sites prior to documenting works and in designing interpretation. There are no known excavated artefacts stored from this site.

Policy 6.2.1

Manage recovered artefacts to retain their significance.

Policy 6.2.2

Only remove artefacts from their sites where necessary for conservation works, for approved research or where work is necessary for conservation or use of other significant items.

Policy 6.2.3

Artefacts should only be removed under archaeological supervision and should be identified and tagged as part of the works, conserved and catalogued.

Action 6.2.4

Define a place to store any artefacts recovered within South Head.

7.0 MOVEABLE HERITAGE

Principal policy: Maintain gun at Camp Cove precinct in situ. Secure and conserve items in underground structures in Inner South Head precinct before allowing public access.

Background

There are few readily moveable heritage items at South Head generally or within its buildings. The only items known to be in situ are in underground and inaccessible rooms associated with fortifications and gun pits. They should generally remain there until they can be catalogued and conserved and either secured in situ or moved to an agreed suitable location for display or storage.

The gun in the emplacement at the top of the stone road above Camp Cove is strictly speaking, moveable, but is too heavy to move. There are some items stored in the head keepers quarters for later reinstallation and these are inaccessible to the public and secure. The remaining early fence panel should be tagged and retained as a model for future work.

There is also a stockpile of stone, (both rubble and dressed blocks) on the former “parade ground”. Much of this material is not appropriate for a museum collection but is necessary for building work and as a conservation resource.

Action 7.1.1

Identify and list moveable items within the underground structures, conserve them. Review their suitability for display or storage and if possible, interpret them. Artefacts in the Engine Room should be recorded and stored on racking or shelves in the Engine Room as soon as possible.

Action 7.1.2

Catalogue collected building components. Identify fragile elements, items which can be returned to their original location, be re-used, items which no longer require retention and items which could form part of an interpretive display or museum exhibit. Expert advice should be sought during this process.

Action 7.1.3

Return building components to their original locations in buildings if their condition allows.

Policy 7.1.4

Where items are to be moved in the course of works record them prior to moving, tag them and protect, secure and store them.

Action 7.1.5

Maintain the gun in situ in the gun emplacement at Camp Cove but interpret that it was originally located elsewhere and was moved to this location in the 1970s.

8.0 ABORIGINAL HERITAGE

Principal policy: Preserve the scarce evidence of Aboriginal occupation and where appropriate interpret it. Interpretation will be at the discretion of and developed in consultation with the Aboriginal community.

Background

Though the whole area was occupied by Aboriginal people there has been substantial later development and there is little physical evidence of Aboriginal occupation. Any remaining authentic physical evidence is important and must be conserved. The remains should be protected and not disturbed. Remains should be interpreted as should Aboriginal guardianship and first contact where appropriate and at the discretion of the Aboriginal community. There should be liaison with the Aboriginal community in regard to conservation and interpretation.

8.1 MIDDENS

Background

The middens on South head are not extensive or rare but they are important evidence of Aboriginal occupation in this place. They should remain in situ and not be disturbed except for approved research. Some middens previously recorded could not be located during this study. Recently a coral tree fell over above the Cliff St carpark, below HMAS Watson, and revealed a midden. It may be that middens not found elsewhere as expected, are in this area. When the area is cleared of weeds it should be reexamined for midden locations. The eating of shellfish and formation of middens, Aboriginal guardianship and first contact should be interpreted on site provided the local Aboriginal community agrees.

Policy 8.1.1

Liaise with local Aboriginal groups about any activities proposed for Aboriginal sites.

Policy 8.1.2

Preserve the evidence of pre-contact Aboriginal occupation in situ.

Action 8.1.3

Ensure Aboriginal archaeological deposits are not disturbed except by approved scientific investigation.

Policy 8.1.4

Manage any erosion, excavation and construction work to conserve the deposits.

Action 8.1.5

Research accurately the midden above the Cliff Street carpark. Register and protect the midden.

Action 8.1.6

Research Aboriginal occupation and use at South Head.

Action 8.1.7

Interpret Aboriginal archaeological deposits in South Head in a manner accepted by the Aboriginal community. This may be in a visitor centre, signage, books or brochures rather than at archaeological sites.

Action 8.1.8

Interpret how Aboriginal people used the place pre-contact and any stories or language known.

8.2 CARVINGS

Background

There are faint rock carvings on the open sandstone cliff tops especially on the western side of ISH. They are recorded in archaeological reports and in the AHIMS register but are badly worn and difficult to see. Some carvings may be under soils and plants. The remaining carvings should be covered to protect them if subject to wear and if practical to do so and interpreted in consultation with Aboriginal people related to the place.

Action 8.2.1

Monitor carvings for wear and deterioration.

Action 8.2.2

Cover with sand or soil and with archaeological advice if subject to wear and this is practical.

Policy 8.2.3

Allow no construction or excavation near artwork and in any excavation be aware that rock areas near the cliffs may have Aboriginal artwork which must be protected.

Action 8.2.4

Interpret the Aboriginal rock carvings in South Head.

9.0 MAINTENANCE, APPROPRIATE CHANGE AND NEW WORKS

Principal policy: Maintain built fabric especially drains and roofs. Allow minor new works to accommodate use but ensure they do not detract from the cultural significance or character of South Head and its setting.

9.1 MAINTENANCE

Background

A regular program of minimal works has been occurring at South Head since the formation of the SHNP but some essential maintenance is not included. Maintenance is carried out according to a maintenance plan, which is updated occasionally and advice from conservation professionals is sought when required. (See previous comments re maintenance plan, policy 1.2) A new Asset Management System (AMS) has been developed for NPWS assets statewide. Heritage items are included in this maintenance planning tool.

Policy 9.1.1

Continue the program of routine maintenance, in accordance with the aims and intentions of this CMP as endorsed.

Action 9.1.2

Extend the maintenance plan to cover drainage and stabilisation as a priority, engineering structures, and all aspects of building fabric, especially roofs.

Action 9.1.3

Inspect the significant fabric on a regular basis, e.g. every 1 or 2 years, and after extreme climatic conditions e.g. gales or hailstorms.

Policy 9.1.4

Repair rather than replace significant fabric through conservation and maintenance.

Action 9.1.5

Record maintenance work to each item in files and in the inventory or other asset maintenance system.

Action 9.1.6

Repoint open joints in stonework with lime mortar or fill cracks in concrete with injectable grout as part of regular maintenance

Action 9.1.7

Continue to treat ferrous metals with rust inhibitor and protective coatings as part of maintenance plan.

Action 9.1.8

Integrate the maintenance recommendations of this report in the AMS.

9.2 NEW BUILDINGS

Background

Buildings may be required to enhance the function of existing heritage buildings or to provide facilities for management or visitors. Initially an examination of the needs should be made to determine if existing space can be utilised to meet the need. New facilities should be designed to be unobtrusive and should not detract from the character of the place as a whole.

Any new buildings should be single storey structures, except possible additions to the Gap Bluff Centre. New buildings should be clearly identifiable as such, with their detailing reflecting the period in which they were designed. For example modern construction methods may be utilised allowing larger internal spaces or thinner walls. Details may be simpler, for instance, joinery without complex mouldings and windows with simpler glazing patterns. Overall scale, form and massing of any new building should be similar to historic structures in the vicinity. New work should have regard for the limited services available and may required upgrading of existing services.

Policy 9.2.1

New building proposals generally should be compatible with heritage values and continue a significant traditional use or a use related to the conservation and/or interpretation of South Head.

*Policy 9.2.2**Subject to planning approval small scale additions may be allowed but they must not disturb archaeological remains.**Policy 9.2.3**Should additional facilities be required consider traditional locations for additions such as lean-tos or separate wings.**Policy 9.2.4**Base new works on an understanding of the location of significant underground features and design to avoid detrimental effects.**Policy 9.2.5**Design of new buildings should be based on an understanding of the pattern of development of South Head and each precinct and its character.**Policy 9.2.6**New structures may be built set into the landscape where there are existing cuttings or disturbed sites or where the landform or planting allows, e.g. toilet blocks.**Policy 9.2.7**Design of any new facility should reflect the period in which it is constructed.**Policy 9.2.8**New work should*

- *be detailed with care and design excellence,*
- *avoid mock heritage detailing not related to the place,*
- *use modern materials and techniques to distinguish new from old,*
- *be comparable to the old in quality,*
- *use the existing buildings as a starting point for design and*
- *address the old in scale, massing, materials, colour and texture.*

*Policy 9.2.9**Do not construct major new engineering structures. Culverts may be necessary but should not impact on archaeological remains.**Policy 9.2.10**Small structures to house infrastructure may be built but should be unobtrusive in location and design.*

9.3 NEW WORK IN HERITAGE BUILDINGS

Background

Additions and alterations have been made to the interiors of many of the buildings particularly for kitchens and bathrooms. There is a recent major addition to the Gap Bluff Centre of a lecture theatre by a previous lessee and major additions and changes to the Armoury. They are compatible but not significant and may be altered or removed as required.

The Burra Charter does not prohibit the use of modern materials and techniques. Using modern materials and techniques can be an effective way in distinguishing new work from original but must be done with care and design excellence. New work will continue to be required to adapt the place to the requirements of existing and new uses. All new work should be reversible, allowing removal without damaging original fabric. New work should not dominate existing structures and should be kept within the building envelopes. It should be carefully designed and well built. Existing spaces should be retained; subdivision of large spaces should be avoided but may be necessary. Removing original walls to make small spaces into larger spaces is inappropriate, as it requires removal of significant fabric.

Design of new work must also take into account the construction and structural capacity of the original. It should not overload or weaken existing elements. Change is allowed to reconstructed fabric and this can be taken advantage of when planning new work.

Generally additions and alterations should be within the overall volume of a building and not be visible externally. In some cases lean-to structures, verandah enclosures or pavilion additions may be appropriate but these should not be in visually prominent locations. Examples of where such additions may be acceptable are to the residence near the Gap Bluff where a pavilion addition to the south east would be acceptable to improve the usability of the building.

*Policy 9.3.1**New work or changes are to be compatible with heritage significance of the place, i.e. minimise impact, be distinguishable from the original, and be reversible.*

*Policy 9.3.2**Assess the heritage impact of any new work to existing heritage structures.**Policy 9.3.3**Make the minimum necessary change to accommodate use while retaining significance.**Policy 9.3.4**Derive the design and arrangement of new elements from an understanding of the construction and structure of the existing building.**Policy 9.3.5**Reflect the original design concept and spatial arrangements in new work. The existing building is to be a starting point for the design of new work.**Policy 9.3.6**Locate additions or alterations within the building envelope and reflecting each buildings' internal planning. Any external additions must be essential for conservation or continued use, should have historic precedent and should not be visually prominent.**Policy 9.3.7**New work should not obscure significant fabric, or overwhelm the existing building.**Policy 9.3.8**New additions and alterations should address but not mimic the existing in terms of scale, materials, colour, texture and quality.**Policy 9.3.9**Match the quality of the original in the quality of design and construction of new.**Policy 9.3.10**Utilise new work, wherever required, as an opportunity to enhance or recover significance.**Policy 9.3.11**Retain the spatial qualities of rooms as follows:*

- retain large spaces,*
- minimise the subdivision of large spaces,*
- where suitable consider using transparent materials to allow an appreciation of the original space (for example in partitions),*
- make no additions in halls or stairwells,*
- use the original doorways for access,*
- do not remove walls to make small rooms into a large room.*

*Policy 9.3.12**If alteration to accommodate use requires major alteration to significant fabric consider changing the use rather than the fabric.*

9.4 NEW SERVICES

Background

It is recognised that new services will be required in buildings. In preference these new services should be inserted into areas of reconstructed fabric. If there is no option except to install services in areas of nineteenth century masonry then the services should be carefully surface mounted and painted to minimise visual impact. Great care is required in working out the routes of services to ensure that significant fabric is not damaged during their installation.

Installation of environmental control / air conditioning can be particularly damaging and intrusive. It should be avoided in preference to natural ventilation. It may be preferable to locate uses requiring air conditioning elsewhere or in new structures. Change of atmospheric conditions also has the potential to damage fabric, for example it may increase rising damp and efflorescence. In some cases design features of the building may be able to be utilised to improve the internal environment. For instance, ensuring windows operate to improve ventilation. Such options should be explored before introducing air conditioning.

*Policy 9.4.1**Avoid installation of air conditioning or modern services in areas of significance if they will be intrusive or will have a detrimental effect on the long-term conservation of the significant fabric.**Policy 9.4.2**Utilise original design features to improve the internal environment in preference to introducing high levels of new services.**Policy 9.4.3**Ensure new services are installed in areas of reconstructed or modern fabric where possible.**Policy 9.4.4*

Do not chase early or original masonry or timber lining boards for the installation of services. In preference services should be surface mounted and painted to minimise visual impact.

9.5 NEW LANDSCAPING, STREET FURNITURE & MEMORIALS

Background

Landscape schemes for individual areas within South Head SHNP should recognise the development of the landscape as a whole, as well as the character of each area. The current landscaping reflects the different phases of occupation of the place, ranging from remnant native vegetation to exotic species introduced during the defence phase that have now become weeds. In general gardens, both kitchen and ornamental, were associated with the residences. These gardens contribute to the character of the place. The buildings on South Head are utilitarian buildings not intended to have a modern 'landscaped' setting. Care needs to be taken in dealing with the former military buildings to ensure that this utilitarian character is reflected in the surrounding landscaping.

Some memorials have been installed including a memorial seat at Green Point. Such seating is appropriate but the installation of memorials is not allowed under NPWS policy. Interpretive signage may be an alternative to some memorials. Proposals for memorials should demonstrate a strong connection with South Head and should follow the same process of assessment of heritage impact as new structures and be in accord with NPWS policy. Their form and materials and the number should be controlled so they do not dominate the place.

Picnic tables are not provided but some fixed seats are located at viewing locations.

Policy 9.5.1

Generally there should be no new major landscaping rather landscaping should comprise conservation of the historic landscape, stabilisation and bush regeneration.

Policy 9.5.2

Ensure that future landscaping proposals are based on an understanding of the surviving landscape elements and the heritage values of the individual precincts and buildings.

Policy 9.5.3

New landscaping should be as follows:

- residences – ornamental front gardens & kitchen gardens,*
- lighthouse area – austere & open with hard surfaces, grass and low heath vegetation,*
- Gap Bluff Officers Mess – open, formal plantings where there is historic precedent,*
- Green Point – when they become senescent replace coral trees with endemic specimen plantings in grassed area,*
- HMAS Watson entrance - when coral trees become senescent replace with endemic specimen plantings along driveway only.*

Policy 9.5.4

Species use in plantings should have an historical basis or be endemic.

Policy 9.5.5

Review existing memorials and limit the installation of new memorials to those connected with the place and that enhance heritage values. Proposals for new memorials (both plantings and structures) should be accompanied by a Statement of Heritage Impact.

Policy 9.5.6

New memorials should contribute to an understanding of the place, containing an interpretive component, and should preferably provide visitor facilities, e.g. seats.

Policy 9.5.7

Roads and other paved areas should be as informal as possible with historic finishes (stone or cobbles), reinforced grass, asphalt or crushed sandstone.

Policy 9.5.8

New fencing and street furniture such as visitor seating, bollards and light fittings should be in keeping with the character of the place, or be of a simple modern design. Refer also to NPWS Facilities Manual.

Policy 9.5.9

Minimise and coordinate signage. The design of signage should not detract from the visual character of the place. Signs already installed are generally appropriate except for haphazard fixing of warning signs to original timber parks signs.

Policy 9.5.10

Provide recreational amenities such as seats and consider providing picnic tables and gas barbeques in the future on the former barracks site at Gap Bluff.

Policy 9.5.11

Fences should be informal post and chain wire (black to blend with landscape) or timber picket to historic house fence lines or post and chain or cable for safety. A suite of simple fencing should be designed and agreed for use across the site and in each precinct.

Policy 9.5.12

Provide fencing at The Gap the same as that developed by Council for visitor safety and to discourage suicide attempts.

Policy 9.5.13

Continue to provide temporary fencing to the cliff tops and for crowd control for special events in the lighthouse precinct.

9.6 ACCESS, FIRE PROTECTION & EGRESS

Background

The occupied buildings are currently protected by fire detection systems and there are hydrants in the Gap Bluff Centre. These are vital measures for protection of life and conservation of the buildings. The maintenance of the fire warning and hydrant systems are crucial conservation measures especially in timber buildings. Fire safety measures should be considered from a fire engineering point of view to minimise risk while retaining significance. Fire engineering involves design by a fire engineer of specific measures for individual buildings rather than strict application of codes and such solutions can be “deemed to comply” with codes. Fire safety should continue to be managed to maximise occupant safety.

Some of the users and visitors to the place will have some form of disability that limits their mobility or ability to appreciate the place. Any additions to provide equitable access to the historic buildings within the area need to be carefully designed so as to not be visually intrusive and detract from heritage values. In the case of tourists it is important to remember it is the heritage value of the place that the visitor is intending to experience. Disabled access should be carefully designed so as to not be visually intrusive, or otherwise compromise the experience of visiting the place. Areas that are difficult to access can be presented by other means, through videos or other interpretive devices.

Policy 9.6.1

Protect people and the fabric of the place from damage by fire by detection and suppression measures.

Action 9.6.2

Install and maintain fire detection systems and fire suppression measures such as hydrants and hose reels.

Policy 9.6.3

Provide fire protection and egress to two-storey buildings in a manner that does not result in an unacceptable loss of significant fabric nor require obtrusive additions.

Action 9.6.4

Provide safe egress in case of fire from the upper floor of the Officers Mess.

Policy 9.6.5

Use a fire engineering approach to maximise fire safety in two-storey buildings.

Policy 9.6.6

Adjust the uses of buildings to reduce fire risk to buildings and their occupants and minimise intervention in significant fabric and intrusive additions e.g. external fire stairs.

Policy 9.6.7

Provide for equitable access for visitors where practical and where it does not conflict with the retention of cultural significance.

Policy 9.6.8

Use alternate approaches where it is not practical to provide physical access without detracting from heritage values. In the case of building users consider relocating functions to a more accessible place, e.g. locate public counters on ground floors. For tourists areas where access is limited information can be presented by other means e.g. interpretive devices such as closed circuit TV, videos or printed information.

10.0 USE AND INTERPRETATION

Principal policy: Manage South Head SHNP for use associated with experiencing and managing the values of the place and allowing compatible uses. Encourage and enhance cultural tourism at South Head having regard for the limitations of each precinct. Interpret the range and layers of values using appropriate media for each precinct to engage the target audience and according to an interpretation plan.

10.1 COMPATIBLE USE

Background

The historic uses included lighthouse and warning lights, defence installations, defence barracks, offices and mess, landing place, police, fishing, swimming and residences. Though defence and lighthouse activities remain in the area they do not continue in SHNP. The only continuing uses are residential and recreational activities.

The South Head area contains Victorian and modern residences used as staff and tourist accommodation. There are also commercial uses associated with tourism and the operation of Gap Bluff as a function centre. Other items have lost their original function and are not suitable for ongoing use. Continuing use is in some cases part of the heritage value but it is also a conservation measure. With use there is usually improved maintenance and care and also pressures that degrade fabric. The following conservation policies aim to allow a range of uses to continue.

It is acceptable to adapt the buildings to allow for the range of compatible uses but modifications to significant fabric should not be made for temporary or short term uses, rather these uses should be accommodated in modern structures where possible and practicable.

In the longer term there may be a need to increase or otherwise alter the provision of accommodation, services or access within South Head SHNP. Planning for such works should recognise heritage requirements. This includes upgrading roads or services which must consider the heritage values of defence and engineering structures throughout South Head.

In the future uses may be proposed that have not been considered before. Such uses should be assessed to determine if they conserve and enhance the heritage significance of the place. Uses are not compatible if they require major alterations or extensive services, if they restrict another established use or do not recognise the significant values of the place. The introduction of novel uses will require more assessment to ensure that the proposal is not detrimental in the long term to the significant fabric, character, cultural significance and setting of the place. New uses should not be introduced if they detract from significance.

Policy 10.1.1

Use South Head for education and recreation, staff and tourist residences and compatible new uses. Continue to use Gap Bluff buildings for functions or other educational or park use or management facility.

Policy 10.1.2

Encourage adaptation that is compatible with heritage values where necessary to allow compatible and associated uses to continue. See also new works policies.

Policy 10.1.3

Consider heritage values when upgrading facilities or infrastructure at South Head SHNP.

Policy 10.1.4

Retain a residential use for the houses. Manage the use of adjacent spaces, e.g. turning and parking areas, associated with this use. Parking for any more than one vehicle at Constables Cottage should be in the main car park.

Policy 10.1.5

Support recreational use by providing amenities, such as day use facilities and toilets and upgrade as necessary.

Policy 10.1.6

Manage compatible uses so they do not have a detrimental affect on heritage values.

Policy 10.1.7

Allow new compatible uses that meet performance requirements to conserve heritage significance and are consistent with the National Park Plan of Management.

*Policy 10.1.8**Discourage uses/activities that lessen, obscure or confuse the heritage significance or are unrelated to the place.**Policy 10.1.9**Encourage uses that utilise or interpret the heritage values of South Head.**Policy 10.1.10**Compatible uses should:*

- *have minimal requirements for excavation,*
- *fit the spaces available without alteration to significant fabric,*
- *not require extensive services,*
- *not require large new structures,*
- *be low key without overt or fixed advertising,*
- *not conflict with significant existing uses*
- *not overload structures.*

10.2 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

Background

The main access to the place was initially by sea then by a road from Sydney along the ridge. Much of this route is now in HMAS Watson.

Parking is generally in the formal carparks on Cliff St, in the turning circle at Green Point and in formal carparks at Gap Bluff. There is also on street parking and formal parking at the residences at Camp Cove and Gap Bluff. There is informal parking at the Light Keepers Quarters and informal overflow parking in the former barracks area at Gap Bluff. Parking at Green Point, Gap Bluff and Camp Cove is used by both staff and visitors. At present the volume of cars parked at South Head does not substantially detract from the overall appearance.

*Action 10.2.1**Liaise with Council and Waterways to maintain sea access at Camp Cove off Cliff St.**Policy 10.2.2**Maintain services access (through HMAS Watson) to Inner South Head and to the toilets and level area between Camp Cove and Lady Bay.**Policy 10.2.3**Ensure that the level of parking within South Head SHNP does not become visually intrusive nor damage archaeological remains.**Action 10.2.4**Continue to liaise with HMAS Watson re access through the navy base and with Council about access off Cliff Street.**Policy 10.2.5**Maintain the formal carparks on Cliff Street as parking for access to the Heritage Trail and Gap Bluff.**Policy 10.2.6**Maintain informal parking on grassed areas at the Light Keepers Cottages and former barracks site at Gap Bluff.*

10.3 CHANGE OF USE, OWNER OR OCCUPIER

Background

Generally South Head is, and has since European settlement always been, government owned or reserved. The place was built by governments and owned by government ever since. It is not envisaged that government owned places will be sold but they may be leased or uses may change. Leasing, or use of, areas or buildings by commercial operators may result in a requirement for some modifications to the fabric. To retain the integrity of the place as a whole, and the integrity of the individual components, the change to the place will need to be very carefully managed. For example, a use of the Green Point Cottage that generated major parking needs is inappropriate.

It is essential that future agreements with tenants, lessees and tourism operators reflect the aim of conservation of the place, as a whole, and limit modifications to buildings. For example new users should be aware they will not be allowed to remove original internal walls or make new openings. The management of change will involve monitoring future proposals and approvals for all alterations to heritage items, to ensure that all the works are in accordance with the approved Conservation Management Plan and any Maintenance Plan. This is an on-going requirement.

Conservation policies and schedules of significant fabric should be incorporated into future agreements for use of South Head by private individuals or organisations.

Policy 10.3.1

Ensure that any modification that may occur when there is a change of use, owner or occupier does not result in an unacceptable loss of significant fabric, detrimental impact on heritage significance and that work is reversible.

Policy 10.3.2

Ensure that changes of use are based on an understanding of the pattern of development of the place as a whole, and of the individual building.

Policy 10.3.3

Ensure that the responsibility for maintenance and limitations on modifications are clearly set out in any lease, tenancy or occupation agreement. Where relevant the CMP should be referred to in any such agreement.

Policy 10.3.4

Should the transfer of all or part of South Head SHNP from public ownership be proposed, a strategy for the long-term conservation of the place should be developed that forms part of the transfer conditions.

Action 10.3.5

Ensure relevant extracts of this CMP are given to those developing proposals within the area.

Policy 10.3.6

Minimise intervention in the physical fabric, for or by, temporary users.

Policy 10.3.7

Establish a point of contact e.g. staff or manager, and provide information/advice about significant fabric and development limitations to proponents when modifications are proposed for change of use, owner or occupation.

10.4 OPEN-AIR MUSEUM

Background

The concept of an *Open Air Museum* is now widely accepted in Australia. Rather than a series of static museum displays, the whole of a site forms the museum and visitors are encouraged to wander round at their own pace.

The former AHC guide on *Successful Tourism at Heritage Places* provides detailed advice on managing tourism and interpreting for tourism. The guide stresses the economic benefits of heritage tourism. Issues raised include developing mutually beneficial partnerships based on an understanding of the different perspectives of tourism operators, heritage managers and communities. It calls for the development of active partnerships, alliances and open lines of communication to build sustainable tourism operation.

Only the Camp Cove beach area of South Head SHNP has been publicly accessible in the past. From 1850 to 1980 access to most of South Head was restricted. Since then there has been free public access except for some areas locked at night. There is extensive local use of the park by runners, walkers, for fishing and swimming and for experiencing the views. There is no park entry fee.

There is extensive tourist use of the Gap Bluff precinct especially the cliff walk in conjunction with the adjoining council owned walk and viewing areas. Many overseas and out of town visitors come to this site often arriving by bus or ferry. There is regular use of the "Heritage Trail" to Inner South Head. There are peaks of visitor numbers to watch events such as sailing races and ships entering and leaving the harbour. Special event arrangements are made at these times. There is potential to work with other related sites such as Middle and North Head to develop linked tours with water access. This could be developed by tourist operators as a day tour.

Policy 10.4.1

Encourage the presentation of South Head SHNP as an open-air museum, within which a range of recreational and educational activities occur.

Policy 10.4.2

Work to develop mutually beneficial partnerships between tourism operators, heritage managers and related sites to build sustainable tourism operation.

Policy 10.4.3

Elements which contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, such as the gun, should be managed and conserved, as necessary.

*Policy 10.4.4**Encourage development of cultural tourism activities linking other related sites such as Middle and North Heads.***10.5 TOURIST ACTIVITIES****Background**

Tourism in South Head SHNP is centred on the recreational opportunities of the place, its location and its heritage values. Recreational activities need to be managed so they do not detract from heritage values. See the policies on use and 3.5.3 in Policy Background. Cultural tourist activities include walking, visiting buildings and emplacements, guided tours, watching activities such as ships and sailing events and viewing the harbour and ocean generally. Many of these activities are appropriate.

Further interpretation can enhance the cultural tourist's experience and this is addressed later. Provision of information could encourage more appropriate and balanced presentation of the heritage values of the place. It is preferable that cultural tourism be focused on understanding the heritage values of South Head. There is possible future potential to cooperate with HMAS Watson to develop occasional new cultural tourist activities. Development of tourism use and tourist experiences should also be in conjunction with Tourism NSW and the Tourism & Partnerships Division of DECCW.

*Policy 10.5.1**Encourage tourism activities that contribute to an understanding of the historical development and heritage significance of the place.**Policy 10.5.2**Encourage events that relate to the history of the place.**Policy 10.5.3**Work with others to ensure accurate and appropriate presentation of the place to tourists.**Policy 10.5.4**Consider developing training and information packages to tourist operators or others presenting the place to tourists to ensure informed and accurate presentation.**Policy 10.5.5**Encourage participation in guided activities that allow a more in depth understanding of the place.**Policy 10.5.6**Develop tourism at South Head in conjunction with Tourism NSW and the Tourism & Partnerships Division of DECCW.***10.6 INTERPRETATION GENERALLY****Background**

Aspects of the cultural significance of South Head SHNP are not readily apparent in the place. These include the Aboriginal occupation, the original configuration of the gun pits and associated structures, the extent of fortifications now in HMAS Watson, the historic purpose and use of structures, the operation of the lighthouse precinct and the artillery school. This should be explained by interpretation which aims to enhance understanding and enjoyment.

South Head SHNP is a major tourist destination. Some come specifically to see the historic site but most visit for recreation or to use the place as a natural vantage point to view the water. The entrance to the "Heritage Trail" off Camp Cove is obscure and poorly signposted. Interpretation needs to provide orientation to enable visitors to access the place and also to provide a range of information to suit diverse audiences and enough detailed historical information to satisfy those interested in the history.

Interpretation is vital to understanding many aspects of the place and the layers of its history. Significance and heritage values can also be addressed. Interpretive devices could however dominate the place and spoil its beauty. Care should be taken to locate interpretive devices discretely. Interpretation should use appropriate media for each precinct in a manner that engages the target audience.

Some places within South Head SHNP are conserved as partial structures or without key elements, e.g. the gun pits without guns. The former use of the structure and its operation should be

presented to visitors using signage or other interpretive techniques. Walkways have been constructed to direct the visitors and to reduce wear and tear on fragile areas.

Interpretation on South Head should be guided by an interpretation plan. Such an interpretation plan should be developed for South Head in the context of SHNP as a whole.

Action 10.6.1

Develop an interpretation plan for South Head and each of its precincts in the context of SHNP as a whole.

Policy 10.6.2

Work with Council, HMAS Watson and Sydney Ports to interpret South Head SHNP using orientation and interpretive devices, displays, restoration and reconstruction and provision of access.

Action 10.6.3

Investigate a range of interpretive options suitable for the precincts.

Policy 10.6.4

Ensure the interpretation to visitors is without undue emphasis on any one period.

Action 10.6.5

Ensure surviving pits etc. are interpreted to explain what they are.

Policy 10.6.6

Design interpretation so it does not dominate the place or intrude on the character and experience of the place. It should not impact on significant fabric but rather be a new element.

Policy 10.6.7

Interpret all the heritage values of South Head to visitors as listed in the table below:

Period	Key Message
Pre 1790	Rocky NE/SW outcrops and heath vegetation, Aboriginal carvings, looking over harbour entrance, access to rock platform at north.
1788	Aboriginal people watching sailing ships enter and land on beach, meeting white men camped on beach.
Early 1800s	Outpost of Sydney used for signalling and observation.
1850	Wrecks and the establishment of the light station and obelisk for safety & navigation.
1850 - 1950	Defence installations, emplacements, searchlights, water police, lifeboats, 1850, 1870, 1890s, WW1 & WW2, restricted public access, barracks and artillery.
Throughout	Destination to watch, to view, to sketch water and cliffs and to swim and to exercise.
1950 to today	Continuing defence presence, public access to limited areas, bush regeneration.

10.7 ACCURACY OF INTERPRETIVE INFORMATION

Background

The interpretation of South Head SHNP should have an educational role, to explain the development of the place over time, and the idiosyncrasies of the fabric. Interpretation should be based on documentary evidence as well as the information provided by the surviving physical fabric. Conjectural drawings or information should be avoided; rather copies of the actual evidence should be used. This approach has been taken in the existing signage for South Head.

Policy 10.7.1

Ensure that interpretation of the place is based on research and documentary evidence and a careful study of the surviving physical fabric.

Policy 10.7.2

Incorporate oral history in interpretation where relevant but ensure it is presented as such.

10.8 INTERPRETIVE WORKS AND INTERPRETIVE DEVICES

Background

Much of the work already undertaken at South Head SHNP interprets the place, such as the “Heritage Trail” through the stone paved road and the conservation of the Light Keepers Cottages. There are bridges and walkways to allow access for visitors. Interpretive signs are installed throughout some of the precincts. They include historic photographs and text and are appropriate and informative. The content of a recently removed sign above Camp Cove was dated. It should be replaced with a sign with revised content. The signs generally are deteriorated and in some cases have been vandalised. They should be replaced using higher quality and more durable materials and fixings. The current design adopts common graphic standards with colours and fonts.

Brochures or a guide should be produced with a map and interpretive information to encourage visitation and give basic information. Information in the CMP and historic images and plans should be used as a basis. Many visitors are from other countries and may not speak English. Consideration should be given to key information and brochures being produced in other languages. Little information about history of the buildings used for tourist accommodation is provided to users of these buildings. A brochure or published material or the historical section of this CMP should be provided to foster understanding of the heritage significance of the places.

Policy 10.8.1

Interpret the place through the conservation program including interiors, access via paths and walkways to gun pits and battlements.

Policy 10.8.2

Provide bridges and other access and walking trails.

Policy 10.8.3

Maintain low key viewing areas at the Gap, between Camp Cove and Lady Bay and at the cliffs tops around the headland.

Action 10.8.4

Interpret South Head using signs, the current style and format is appropriate.

Action 10.8.5

Redesign and replace the sign near the gun.

Policy 10.8.6

Limit the number of signs and locate them discreetly.

Policy 10.8.7

Use higher quality materials in interpretive signs and replace them as required.

Action 10.8.8

Use information in this Conservation Management Plan to prepare a guide or brochures about South Head SHNP and place brochures in buildings let for tourist accommodation.

Action 10.8.9

Seek to develop walking tours that are cross-referenced to the interpretive signage and any guide or brochure.

Action 10.8.10

Include historical information about the place on the DECCW internet site to disseminate information and publicise the place. This could include:

- Extracts from the CMP or any guide or brochure,*
- Contacts to give or get information,*
- Copies of the content of interpretive signs,*
- Copies of historical material,*
- Issues for comment, input,*
- Links to related sites,*
- Interactive section for exchange of information.*

Policy 10.8.11

Use other languages as well as English in key site information and brochures.

11.0 PLAN CONSULTATION AND REVIEW

Principal policy: Manage South Head according to the policies of this Conservation Management Plan and make it readily available.

11.1 ADOPTION

Background

Long-term conservation requires the continued implementation of both management and conservation strategies to provide for the retention and enhancement of the cultural significance of the place. It should be guided by this plan following its endorsement by the DECCW PWG.

Policy 11.1.1

Use this Conservation Management Plan as a basis for the future management and long term conservation of South Head SHNP.

Action 11.1.2

Endorse and adopt this Conservation Management Plan.

Action 11.1.3

Review progress of implementation of this CMP every two years, or as required by State of the Parks reporting.

11.2 ACCESSING THE CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

Background

It is intended that this Conservation Management Plan, and associated inventory becomes a publicly available document. The document should be made available electronically and hard copies should be lodged with the South Head SHNP office, the PWG office at Hurstville, the NSW Heritage Office, on site and at a local library. The study should be readily available to those using it, to the local community and through research libraries.

Action 11.2.1

The Conservation Management Plan should be a publicly available document.

Action 11.2.2

Make the report available electronically.

Action 11.2.3

Lodge copies of this report with the DECCW PWG Culture and Heritage Division and Sydney Region Office, NSW Heritage Office library and hold copies on site and make it available to the local community through the local library or similar repository.

11.3 PERIODIC REVIEW

Background

The policies contained within this Conservation Management Plan, and their implementation, should be reviewed on a regular basis, ideally, every five years. This review should aim to ensure that best conservation methodology and practice is integrated into the planning of new works and the day-to-day maintenance and operation of South Head SHNP. Input from park users and occupiers should be sought each time the document is reviewed.

It is likely that additional documentary and physical evidence will come to light in the future. Depending on the nature of the discoveries, there may be a need to reassess the conservation policies contained within this document. Further detailed historical research will continue to be undertaken for specific projects, such as interpretive signage. The findings of these studies, and other detailed investigations such as archaeological excavations, should be incorporated when the document is reviewed.

Action 11.3.1

Review this Conservation Management Plan every five to ten years, when monitoring indicates it is necessary, or when substantial new information, which requires a policy change, comes to light. Update as required.

Policy 11.3.2

Consult with occupiers, users and the community in any future reviews of this CMP.

Policy 11.3.3

Include the findings of detailed studies and on-site investigations when reviewing and updating the CMP.

11.4 THE INVENTORY

Background

The CMP is accompanied by an inventory. It contains detailed information, on items, their history, conservation policies and graphic material such as plans and historic photographs. It should be referred to when works are being planned, to guide action for each item. It could be adapted to record works to items as a continuing record and to assist monitoring and maintenance planning. The inventory has been prepared for certain key items only and does not cover all items at South Head.

Action 11.4.1

Make the CMP inventory of items readily available and update it and incorporate the information into the HHIMS.

Action 11.4.2

Refer to inventory item sheets available when work is planned and when assessing heritage impact.

Action 11.4.3

Consider adapting the inventory to record works carried out for each item.

Action 11.4.4

Extend the inventory to cover other items at South Head.

12.0 RECORDING AND MONITORING, RESEARCH AND LISTING

Principal Policy: Keep records of work and monitor condition. Maintain accessible research materials and recognise the research potential by encouraging research projects.

12.1 KEEPING RECORDS

Background

There has been an awareness of conservation issues and conservation actions have been undertaken at South Head for many years. There is a range of reports and plans in the Greycliffe House office and some information at the Hurstville office that has been prepared detailing individual conservation projects and archaeological excavations. This collection of reports etc. is important in recording changes to the place and should be referred to in the future. The items held in the Greycliffe House office are not catalogued. Access to these records is by arrangement. It is desirable that these reports be used not only in the preparation of future studies but also as the basis of research.

It is desirable for there to be a sequence of historic photographs of key sites, with similar images taken at regular intervals. A comprehensive photographic survey of South Head SHNP should be taken. Digital images have been taken during the preparation of this study, some of which are included in the inventory. The recording of South Head SHNP should be undertaken on a regular basis, using the same viewpoint each time. In addition these images should be supplemented with aerial photographs of South Head. Photographic records of works are also made by professionals and trades staff, detailing the extent of modifications to the buildings undertaken and these should be retained and stored so they are accessible.

Staff or consultants with responsibilities for aspects of management of South Head should consult the records and with PWG staff. Long term workers have valuable knowledge about the place, which is often lost when they retire or otherwise leave. A program should be established to interview long term staff and professionals with long associations with the place and record and make this information accessible.

Action 12.1.1

Record conservation work.

Action 12.1.2

Record, interpret and archive why changes to the place have been made.

Action 12.1.3

Maintain and update a catalogue of the reports, plans and records of work held at Greycliffe House and the Hurstville office.

Action 12.1.4

Establish a sequence of similar views, taken at regular time intervals, recording the place.

Policy 12.1.5

Make records available for consultation during specialised research projects, during documentation of conservation works and for general study.

Action 12.1.6

Record the state of the fabric on a regular, minimum 10 yearly basis, from similar locations.

Action 12.1.7

Maintain a sequence of historic aerial photographs.

Action 12.1.8

Photographically record conservation works and retain the record.

Action 12.1.9

Liaise with C&HD to record information about the place from employees and professionals.

Policy 12.1.10

Use oral history information to assist in understanding recent history and changes.

12.2 MONITORING

Background

As part of conservation it is important to monitor condition of the fabric and use this to prioritise works and identify whether other management measures are necessary. This includes monitoring the impact of the use of buildings and of South Head generally. Erosion control measures need assessment for effectiveness. Buildings need checking to assess wear and tear and, for example, overuse or over loading of floors etc.

Of particular importance is the monitoring of Aboriginal carvings. Deterioration needs to be monitored and action taken immediately if accelerated deterioration is noted. Monitoring is also important to items identified as having structural defects. These include the underground structures. Some items need engineering assessment and may need an active monitoring program while stabilisation measures are developed. Loads on the structures may have to be limited.

Stabilised structures should also be monitored and additional works programmed if measures have failed or further stabilisation measures are necessary. In particular heads over openings, metal arch bars and propped structures are vulnerable to decay and their deterioration may cause structural collapse. Elements not in regular use should be inspected as defects often go unnoticed.

Within buildings, structural timbers are affected by rot and by termite attack. Termites have been treated in the past and while they are not understood to be active vulnerable structures need regular inspection. Ferrous metals, exposed to salt laden air, rust at increased rates and need regular rust treatment. Where embedded in masonry progressive rust can lift masonry and cause structural failure. Ferrous metals need to be monitored for rust and treated or replaced. Improper rainwater disposal and groundwater drainage is a key cause of deterioration and the function of gutters, downpipes and drains should be monitored and they should be cleared regularly.

Action 12.2.1

Monitor the impact of use on the heritage values of the place and limit or control use to conserve heritage values, particularly Aboriginal carvings.

Action 12.2.2

Monitor structures identified as having structural defects according to engineering advice and report any movement.

Action 12.2.3

Monitor stabilised structures on a regular, maximum annual basis.

Action 12.2.4

Inspect structural timbers and metals in buildings and other structures for termite damage and rot. This should be done annually and whenever maintenance work is carried out.

Action 12.2.5

Monitor rainwater and groundwater disposal systems and integrate their repair into the maintenance program.

Action 12.2.6

Monitor off track use and associated erosion and condition of walking tracks and safety railings etc. regularly and before and after major events. Stabilise or protect immediately by limiting access and repair under maintenance program.

12.3 MAPPING AND DRAWING SOUTH HEAD SHNP

Background

Few detailed maps of South Head have been found during the preparation of this Conservation Management Plan. There are likely to be historical plans in Commonwealth and other archives. Good copies of surveys and maps could indicate sites of archaeological potential. Aerial photographs are useful in understanding vegetation changes and fencing. A series of historic aerials should be procured at high resolution for continuing comparison and analysis.

A detailed survey and electronic plan of South Head SHNP should be developed in the future based on the 1968 survey and any other surveys found. The electronic plan should include plans of structures and locations of services, easements and sites that are known to have been disturbed. This information should be kept updated and should form the basis of determining where new service lines are to run, i.e. service lines should continue to be run in disturbed areas. There are a number of significant underground features, the location of which should be determined accurately so they can be avoided and protected.

Poor copies of original drawings of some the Lighthouse Keepers Quarters were used during this report. The originals and historic plans of other buildings are likely to exist in archives. There are architectural drawings associated with projects but few accurate measured drawings. Accurate measured drawings are important as a means to understand buildings and other structures and to use in looking after them. They also have the potential to reveal information, such as the construction phases. Where possible they should be prepared in the course of works in each case. In the long term they should be prepared for all the structures in South Head.

*Action 12.3.1**Research and obtain high resolution copies of maps and plans of South Head.**Action 12.3.2**Continue to trace the phases of development of South Head through the analysis of historic plans and aerial photographs.**Action 12.3.3**Develop an electronic plan with accurate locations of items, areas disturbed for services and current service lines in a form compatible with the NPWS electronic mapping system.**Policy 12.3.4**Prepare accurate measured drawings of any structures where work is proposed.**Action 12.3.5**In the long term prepare measured drawings of all structures in South Head.***12.4 HISTORIC DOCUMENTS COPYING & OTHER RESEARCH PROJECTS****Background**

Many of the documents relating to the defence phase of the historical development of South Head are held in Archives in Canberra and possibly in London. A collection of copies of source documents should be made and used for research purposes though this may be beyond the resources of DECCW PWG.

Other research projects have been mentioned elsewhere in this report. Some should be carried out as part of the future program for South Head SHNP or by students under professional supervision organised under the program. These include measured drawings, searching archives, and cataloguing of moveable items in situ. Volunteer works programs are available at many European heritage sites and such volunteer programs may be appropriate at South Head both to do the work and to encourage a different type of visitor.

Additional conservation planning documents may be needed for some areas in the future. In particular the highly significant gun emplacements and associated structures many of which have not been inspected in detail or even located. This would be best done as a group with those in HMAS Watson. Other aspects which may need more conservation planning are the timber barracks and the stone cottages. These could be addressed as two groups as there will be similar detailed requirements for each. An alternative would be to further develop the inventory for these items in to Heritage Action Statements which could identify individual construction details, timber moulding profiles etc and list works required, detailed inspection schedules etc.

*Policy 12.4.1**Encourage research projects including historic documents location and copying.**Policy 12.4.2**Make copies of source material available for future detailed studies.**Action 12.4.3**Carry out or encourage research projects including:*

- *Preparation of measured drawings*
- *Cataloguing of stored building elements*
- *Cataloguing of moveable items in situ*
- *Photographically recording the place at regular intervals*
- *Obtaining and analysing historic aerial photographs*
- *Obtaining and analysing copies of historic documents and photographs*
- *Oral history recording about the place and with retiring staff*
- *Preparation of detailed CMPs (see below)*

*Policy 12.4.5**Consider volunteer works programs which overlap with cultural tourism to carry out suitable research projects.**Action 12.4.6**Liaise with HMAS Watson to prepare a detailed CMP for the gun emplacements.**Action 12.4.7**Carry out more detailed conservation planning for the three timber barracks and the two stone cottages as two groups or further develop the inventory in the Heritage Action Statements for these items.*

5.0 IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS

5.1 GENERALLY

5.2 STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS

5.2.1 THE FORMAT

5.2.2 HOW TO USE THE EXCEL FILE

5.2.3 STRATEGY AND ACTIONS TABLE

5.3 WORKS ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.3.1 WORKS TABLE

5.3.2 WORKS LIST

5.3.3 WORKS PROJECTS SUGGESTED FOR YEAR 1

5.4 MAINTENANCE ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.4.1 MAINTENANCE TABLE

5.4.2 MAINTENANCE LIST

5.5 TASKS ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.5.1 TASKS TABLE

5.5.2 TASKS LIST

5.6 GUIDELINES

5.6.1 GUIDELINES TABLE

5.6.2 GUIDELINES

5.7 CYCLIC MAINTENANCE INSPECTIONS

5.7.1 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – SITE GENERALLY

5.7.2 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – BUILDINGS

5.7.3 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – RUINS AND STABILISED STRUCTURES

5.1 GENERALLY

This implementation strategy translates the conservation policies into general as well as site specific actions, which can be incorporated into operational planning documents.

In the short term the recommended focus is on drainage and works to structures to minimise deterioration and address safety issues.

The medium term works are to carry out detailed conservation works to military installations and more extensive conservation works to Constables Cottage, Gap Bluff Officers Mess and the Light Keepers' Quarters, to complete the Heritage Trail especially near the HMAS Watson entrance, to remove senescent and dangerous coral trees and to control weeds.

Long term works are to improve intrusive items, rework the park entry at Camp Cove, conserve and develop interpretation at the Camp Cove gun emplacement, formalise the Gap Bluff loop walk, improve the amenity of the Gap Bluff Centre, remove intrusive finishes or repairs and, at Inner South Head, to distinguish the historical precinct boundary and to conserve the underground structures here and at Green Point.

Some tasks will be able to be undertaken by staff but others will require contractors or expert advice and documentation. The time frames in the strategy reflect the initial needs for stabilisation and drainage works, public safety and the practicalities of planning and documentation and arranging contracts.

Many works will require co-ordination with adjoining property owners, particularly HMAS Watson and Woollahra Council to be implemented. Other actions require co-ordination with community groups or adjoining property owners. Recommended time frames take this into account leaving time for coordination and consultation.

A table setting out the cyclic inspections for assessing requirements for maintenance has been included in this section. It lists items to inspect and recommends inspection frequency and the type of action likely to be needed. The list should be further developed and refined over time. Versions specifically for the site generally, for maintenance of buildings and for ruined structures are included. For site recording a blank form should be used, that is with the information in the right columns blank.

5.2 STRATEGIES AND ACTIONS

5.2.1 THE FORMAT

The conservation policies have been entered in a table which, in its electronic form, is an Excel spreadsheet. The intention is to provide a tool to continue to use, update and sort, to assist in producing works programs or guidelines according to need.

Outcomes and policy areas are included and all policies are summarised in the table. The same numbers are used as in the policy section of this document to allow cross referencing and referral for more detail. Each policy is categorised as Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance. Task in this table is where the policy requires an action that is not works such as management actions, liaison, keeping records and monitoring. Guidelines are primarily for use by planning and management staff and professionals documenting work to determine the overall approach to projects. Other staff and contractors and users should be informed and educated about guidelines where they are relevant. A priority is assigned according to 1, 3 and 5-10 year time frames. The South Head precinct to which the policy applies is indicated as is the responsibility for implementation.

Note that many actions that are identified as works initially, will become maintenance items once the work is undertaken. Similarly many actions categorised as 1-2 or 3-5 years will become ongoing actions once initial works are undertaken.

The whole table is included first in this section. It is followed by tables that are subsets of the whole, sorted for works and generating a "works program", then maintenance, tasks and guidelines.

5.2.2 HOW TO USE THE EXCEL FILE

The electronic version of the table is a base working file from which can be produced lists of works, or guidelines or whatever is required by sorting in different ways eg by site, by priority, etc.

ROWS

The top two rows are the headers. They are set to print on every page. The third is an explanation of what is in each column below. The rows are policies with heading rows highlighted grey.

COLUMNS

A is simple numbers so you can sort back to the original order.

B is the overall outcome for each policy group.

C is the policy number

D is the policy heading

E is an abbreviated version of each policy

F is the type of action either:

T tasks (actions that are not works),

W works,

G guideline or

M maintenance.

G is priority, there is a dash for guidelines where it is not appropriate to give a priority.

1 to 2 years,

3 to 5 years,

5+ years or

Ongoing.

H is the precinct

ISH Inner South Head,

LB Lady Bay,

CC Camp Cove,

GB Gap Bluff,

GP Green Point or

All

I - R is who is responsible or who the policy applies to as follows:

C council,

D Defence,

PM PWG Management,

PP PWG Planning,

PF PWG Field Staff,

A Architect/Archaeologist,

E Engineer,

B Builder,

D Drainer,

O Other

S contains notes about column R saying who the other is (as in 'other' above).

To sort the electronic file the procedure is as follows:

1. Highlight the cells you want to sort (in Edit menu / Go to / type for cell number 'S479' / this cell is highlighted / use scroll bars to get back to the top left / hold down the shift key / click on cell A4). This highlights all but the three top rows.
2. Go to Data menu / select sort / enter the name of the columns you want to sort by (say Column F, followed by Column G) / click OK.

To re-sort the electronic file the procedure is as follows:

1. Edit / undo OR if this does not work
2. Close file without saving (but Excel often saves as it goes if there are any changes) or better,
3. Select as above and sort by Column A

Columns can be added easily. If adding rows make sure the numbers in Column A stay consistent to allow return to the original order.

5.2.3 STRATEGY AND ACTIONS TABLE

The whole table follows as a reference. Extracts of it sorted for works, maintenance, tasks and guidelines are in following sections.

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	Notes
1				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O			
2								
3		This column is the policy area for each group of policies.	This column summarises the policies in the CMP which should be referred to for more detail.	Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance	1-2 yrs, 3-5 yrs, 5+ yrs, ongoing	ISH, LB, CC, GB, GP or All	C Council D Defence PM PWG Management PP PWG Planning PF PWG Field Staff A Architect/ Arch'ologist E Engineer B Builder D Drainer O Other	
4	1	Managing Significance						
5		Range & layers of heritage values conserved using best practice.						
6	1.1	Philosophy & Methodology						
7	1.1.1	Philosophy & Methodology	General approach (no specific action)	G	-	All	*	
8	1.2	Burra Charter						
9	1.2.1	Burra Charter	Use preservation approach Burra Charter to authentic fabric.	G	-	All	*	
10	1.2.2	Burra Charter	Have annual fabric maintenance program as a fundamental conservation.	G	-	All	*	
11	1.2.3	Burra Charter	Balance preservation and use to conserve overall heritage value.	G	-	All	*	
12	1.3	Authenticity						
13	1.3.1	Authenticity	Conserve all aspects including the spirit and feeling of the place.	G	-	All	*	
14	1.3.2	Authenticity	Interpret extent of modern work, differentiate between original and replacements (that are of less heritage value).	G	-	All	*	
15	1.3.3	Authenticity	Conserve the patina of age, by preservation.	G	-	All	*	
16	1.3.4	Authenticity	Repair deterioration but keep maximum amount of significant fabric & patina.	G	-	All	*	
17	1.4	Layering and Range of Values						
18	1.4.1	Layering and Range of Values	Recognise full range of values in management.	G	-	All	*	
19	1.4.2	Layering and Range of Values	Retain evidence of pattern of development (defence & signaling).	G	-	All	*	
20	1.4.3	Layering and Range of Values	Retain and interpret evidence of all historical phases.	G	-	All	*	
21	1.5	Associated Sites						
22	1.5.1	Associated Sites	Interdependence of cultural significance with other places.	G	-	-		
23	1.5.2	Associated Sites	Establish links with associated and similar sites.	T	5+	All	*	Site managers
24	1.5.3	Associated Sites	Consider the rest of South Head when implementing.	G	O	All		
25	1.5.4	Associated Sites	Encourage appreciation of related places.	T	5+	All	*	Site managers
26	1.5.5	Associated Sites	Consider developing tourism routes linking sites.	G				
27	1.5.6	Associated Sites	Share conservation / research with associated sites.	G	O	All	*	Site managers

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O													
27		1.6	Across Land Tenures																
28		1.6.1	Across Land Tenures	Liaise with HMAS Watson re access to ISH and possible future public access.	T	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*									
29		1.6.2	Across Land Tenures	Conserve & interpret across tenure with HMAS Watson.	T	5+	ISH LB CC.GB	*	*	*									
30		1.6.3	Across Land Tenures	Conserve & interpret across tenure with Sydney Ports.	T	5+	ISH CC	*	*	*									Sydney Ports
31		1.6.4	Across Land Tenures	Interpret first contact, First Fleet with Woollahra Council.	T	5+	CC GP	*	*	*									
32		1.6.5	Across Land Tenures	Investigate services / access and develop easements.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									
33		1.6.6	Across Land Tenures	Develop conservation agreements adjust boundaries.	T	5+	All	*	*	*									
34	Well managed as a historic place for the public.	2	Meeting DECC Policy																
35		2.1	Sydney Harbour National Park																
36		2.1.1	Sydney Harbour National Park	Manage as an historic area within a national park.	G	-	All			*	*								
37		2.1.2	Sydney Harbour National Park	Manage as a cultural landscape.	G	-	All			*	*								
38		2.1.3	Sydney Harbour National Park	Adaptively reuse in accord PoM or seek amendments.	G	-	All			*	*								
39		2.1.4	Sydney Harbour National Park	Ensure consistency between revised PoM & CMP.	G	-	All			*	*								
40		2.2	Management Structures																
41		2.2.1	Management Structures	Train staff re implementing CMP, PoM & heritage matters.	T	O	All			*	*	*							
42		2.2.2	Management Structures	Base management on conserving heritage values.	G	-	All			*	*								
43		2.2.3	Management Structures	Cooperatively manage heritage with HMAS Watson & Ports.	T	1 to 2	All			*	*								
44		2.2.4	Management Structures	Management framework to consider heritage values & conservation needs.	T	1 to 2	All			*	*								
45		2.2.5	Management Structures	Plan business activities compatible with heritage & interpretation.	T	3 to 5	All			*	*								
46		2.3	Risk Management																
47		2.3.1	Risk Management	Program and undertake risk management actions.	T	O	All			*	*								
48		2.3.2	Risk Management	Undertake risk management assessments for projects.	G	O	All			*	*								
49		2.3.3	Risk Management	Consider risks to heritage values.	G	O	All			*	*								
50		2.3.4	Risk Management	Take action to minimise risks to people and assets.	T	O	All			*	*	*							
51		2.4	Funding & Prioritising																
52		2.4.1	Funding & Prioritising	Seek annual funds to conserve, stabilise & maintain (Incl from the HAMP program).	T	O	All			*	*								
53		2.4.2	Funding & Prioritising	Seek additional funding from programs, grants etc.	T	O	All			*	*								
54		2.4.3	Funding & Prioritising	Direct funds to works conserving fabric as a priority.	G	-	All			*	*								
55		2.4.4	Funding & Prioritising	Review priorities if conservation needs change.	G	-	All			*	*	*							
56		2.4.5	Funding & Prioritising	Program work five years in advance, adjust annually.	T	O	All			*	*	*							

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility				Notes
				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A E B D O				
	2.5	Community Liaison & Involvement									
	2.5.1	Community Liaison & Involvement	Develop strategy for communications with community. Inform the community about South Head conservation, management and works.	T	O	All	*				
	2.5.2	Community Liaison & Involvement	Encourage and respond positively to community concerns and input.	G	O	All	*				
	2.5.3	Community Liaison & Involvement	Hold occasional events to show local residents the current work.	T	O	All	*				
	2.5.4	Community Liaison & Involvement	Encourage community interest in looking after its heritage.	G	-	All	*				
	2.5.5	Community Liaison & Involvement	Integrate information on community values into management.	G	-	All	*				
	2.6	Works Approval, Assess Impacts									
	2.6.1	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Apply for approvals and review environmental factors for activities, leases and works.	T	O	All	*				
	2.6.2	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Update and correct the HHMS and s170 registers.	T	3 to 5	All	*				
	2.6.3	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Refer proposals to the EPRD or C&HD (if adverse impact).	G	-	All	*				
	2.6.4	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Applications to address the CMP.	G	-	All	*				
	2.6.5	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Assess the heritage impact of works (annual program & contractors).	T	O	All	*				
	2.6.6	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Consider heritage impact of activities and events (permits, licences, leases).	T	O	All	*				
	2.6.7	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Use the Guide to Approvals: Cultural Heritage Items.	G	-	All	*				
	2.6.8	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Seek technical assistance in assessing Heritage Impact if needed.	G	-	All	*				
	2.7	Briefing Users About Heritage									
	2.7.1	Briefing Users About Heritage	Brief all working at South Head SHNP on significance and need for care.	G	-	All	*				
	2.7.2	Briefing Users About Heritage	Set out contacts / roles re care of the place for user reference.	T	O	All	*				
	2.7.3	Briefing Users About Heritage	Provide a 'user manual' where relevant for tenants and occupiers.	T	O	All	*				
	2.7.4	Briefing Users About Heritage	Prepare an information sheet with conservation aims, approvals required, locations of information, etc.	T	O	All	*				
	3	Environment & Landscape									
		Cultural landscape conserved.									
	3.1	Landscape Setting									
	3.1.1	Landscape Setting	Conserve the landscape setting and important views.	G	-	All	*				
	3.1.2	Landscape Setting	Develop guidelines re vistas to retain and development control.	T	5+	All	*				
	3.1.3	Landscape Setting	Retain panoramic vistas from key vantage points & defence batteries.	G	3 to 5	All	*				
	3.1.4	Landscape Setting	To retain vistas provide access, manage vegetation.	M	3 to 5	All	*				
	3.1.5	Landscape Setting	Stabilise cliff top erosion (water control & planting) but maintain views.	M	3 to 5	ISH	*				
	3.1.6	Landscape Setting	Screen intrusive items or developments using planting.	W	5+	All	*				Horticulturalist

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility										Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP PF A E B D O										
85		3.2	Historic Landscape Features															
86		3.2.1	Cultural Plantings	Manage significant plantings by succession planning, removing senescent plants and replanting.	T	O	All	*	*	*								Horticulturalist
87		3.2.2	Cultural Plantings	Remove intrusive plantings or don't replant if they die.	G	O	All		*	*								
88		3.2.3	Cultural Plantings	New cultural plantings only in historic locations & to be compatible with character, & be traditional introduced or endemic species.	G	O	All		*	*								Horticulturalist
89		3.2.4	Cultural Plantings	Maintain grass around items by slashing or mowing or introduce endemic ground cover.	M	O	All		*	*								
90		3.2.5	Cultural Plantings	Plant low scale, endemic species to stabilise erosion.	M	1 to 2	All		*	*								Horticulturalist
91		3.2.6	Cultural Plantings	Adjust vegetation between Hornby Light and cottages.	W	3 to 5	ISH		*	*								Landscape A
92		3.2.7	Cultural Plantings	Continue ornamental, & kitchen garden plantings.	G	O	All		*	*								Occupants
93		3.2.8	Cultural Plantings	Maintain palm & palm row and some oleanders, remove wildings.	G	O	GB		*	*								Horticulturalist
94		3.2.9	Groundworks roads paths fences	Retain significant groundworks.	G	O	All		*	*								
95		3.2.10	Groundworks roads paths fences	Re-establish the historical division (light & defence precinct).	W	5+	ISH		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Landscape A
96		3.2.11	Groundworks roads paths fences	Restablish the early route in front of Constables Cottage. Remove and relocate the toilet and kiosk.	W	5+	CC	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Archaeologist
97		3.2.12	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.	G	-	ISH LB CC-GB		*	*								
98		3.2.13	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use historic road pattern & minimise new routes.	G	-	All		*	*								
99		3.2.14	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use the artillery school paths as the loop walk in the Gap Bluff area.	G	-	GB		*	*								
100		3.2.15	Groundworks roads paths fences	Screen intrusive modern roads/carparks with appropriate planting.	G	-	All		*	*								Horticulturalist
101		3.2.16	Groundworks roads paths fences	Retain character of road system, narrow and low key.	G	-	All		*	*								
102		3.2.17	Groundworks roads paths fences	Maintain grassed verges / historic edging (not new formal kerbs).	G	-	All		*	*								
103		3.2.18	Groundworks roads paths fences	Designate informal parking by surface treatment, planting or low barriers.	G	-	ISH GB		*	*								

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility					Notes
				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PF A	E	B	D	O	
	3.3	Inner South Head Precinct										
104	3.3.1	ISHP - Keepers Quarters	Restore & use houses as residences, remove some vegetation, investigate & improve drainage and maintain as a priority, occasional tours, liaise with Ports re events, tours. Tours to HLKQ interior when safe.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
105												
106	3.3.2	ISHP - Gun emplacements & battery	Stabilise / maintain east and north gun emplacements, provide low key safety barrier, conduct small group guided tours, facilitate self guided tours, remove vegetation from structures & views, clear drains.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
107	3.3.3	ISHP - Underground structures	Stabilise / conserve underground structures: research plans, record & store movable items, investigate drains & vents, develop interpretation strategy, remove some fill & plants, clean and drain, reduce water ingress.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
108	3.3.4	ISHP - Parade Ground	Maintain "parade ground" clear: materials store ok.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
109	3.3.5	ISHP - Landscape	Keep vegetation low around defensive features & north of old fence and interpret this line with a fence.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	Landscape A
110	3.3.6	ISHP - Carvings	Protect carvings, cover if necessary and interpret Aboriginal presence.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
111	3.3.7	ISHP - Landscape	Regenerate heath vegetation (ESBS species) in remainder.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	Horticulturalist
112	3.3.8	Inner South Head Precinct	Liaise HMAS Watson re emplacements interpretation and conservation, events, access for staff, easements / security, public & equitable access.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP PF A					
113		3.4	Camp Cove & Lady Bay Precinct										
114		3.4.1	CC & LBP - Constables Cottage	Use as public accommodation & regulate re noise/cars etc or visitor/education centre.	G	O	CC	*	*				
115		3.4.2	CC & LBP - Entry area	Improve entrance & access to park, liaise WMC to removing / relocating kiosks, gates, toilet block, rearranging pedestrian access.	G	O	CC	*	*				
116		3.4.3	CC & LBP - Entry area	Maintain car park, identify as NPWS, consider Cliff Street Cottage as new park entrance from car park.	G	O	CC	*	*				
117		3.4.4	CC & LBP - Constables & Cliff St cottages	Remove weeds etc., clear improve & maintain drains as a priority, conserve Constables cottage.	G	O	CC		*	*			
118		3.4.5	CC & LBP - Camp Cove Foreshore	Use foreshore as informal picnic, day use area.	G	O	CC	*	*				Horticulturalist
119		3.4.6	CC & LBP - Camp Cove Foreshore	Remove coral trees/weeds, regenerate, stabilisation works to walls etc., rework paths & picnic area.	W	5+	CC		*	*	*	*	Horticulturalist Landscape A
120		3.4.7	CC & LBP - Stone road and emplacements	Stabilise then conserve & interpret stone road, emplacements, rifle walls.	G	O	CC		*	*			Horticulturalist
121		3.4.8	CC & LBP - Stone road and emplacements	Identify Aboriginal middens in vicinity. Remove figs etc damaging stone walls, clear drains, repoint stone walls, clear lantana from area above, arrange access.	W	1 to 2 & 3 to 5	CC		*	*	*	*	Horticulturalist
122		3.4.9	CC & LBP - Camp Cove North Headland	Develop as visitor experience of harbour defence and first contact, concentrate visitor numbers here, picnic area, battlements, interpretation.	G	O	CC		*	*			
123		3.4.10	CC & LBP - Camp Cove North Headland	Provide enhanced visitor facilities, picnic area, access and interpretation to emplacements and battlements.	W	5+	CC		*	*	*	*	Horticulturalist Landscape A
124		3.4.11	CC & LBP - Path to Lady Bay & South Head	Liaise with Defence re weeds, path and stone walls & drainage upslope.	G	O	LB CC		*	*			
125		3.4.12	Camp Cove and Lady Bay Precinct	Path along Lady Bay: manage actively to limit anti-social activities.	G	O	LB		*	*	*	*	Police

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility										Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A E B D O										
126		3.5	Gap Bluff Precinct															
127		3.5.1	Gap Bluff Precinct - Walk	Provide improved walking track on cliffs, co-ordinate approach council, safe viewing and photographing areas.	G	O	GB	*	*									Landscape A
128		3.5.2	Gap Bluff Precinct - Walk	Upgrade walking track on cliffs with fencing, vegetation management, works to path and steps.	W	1 to 2	GB	*	*									Landscape A
129		3.5.3	Gap Bluff Precinct	Promote ferry access day trip with cliff loop walk, picnic, refreshments suitable for large groups.	G	O	GB	*	*									
130		3.5.4	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Provide loop walk through upper part of site: interpret defence values.	G	O	GB	*	*									Landscape A
131		3.5.5	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Develop walking track through upper part of site with signage and blocking unused paths.	W	5+	GB		*									Consultant
132		3.5.6	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Upper area maintain through paths, revegetate ESBS, liaise Defence re weed control, remove damaging trees near cultural assets. Manage barrack site/officers mess	G	O	GB		*	*								Landscape A
133		3.5.7	Gap Bluff Precinct - Access road to Watson	Access road to Watson: remove coral trees & weeds, identify middens, regenerate ESBS, new avenue planting, develop track to Camp Cove.	G	O	GB	*	*									Landscape A
134		3.5.8	Gap Bluff Precinct - Access road to Watson	Remove coral trees & weeds, regenerate vegetation, build track to Camp Cove.	W	3 to 5	GB		*	*								Landscape A
135		3.5.9	Gap Bluff Precinct - GB Centre	Use Gap Bluff Centre as function centre & NPWS corporate activities, education centre, interpret as Officers' Mess. Explore other commercial opportunities.	G	O	GB		*	*								
136		3.5.10	Gap Bluff Precinct - GB Centre	Alternatives for Gap Bluff Centre: demolish theatrettes, add storage and service rooms, use as function centre & cafe/refreshments for cliff walk.	G	O	GB		*	*								
137		3.5.11	Gap Bluff Precinct - Cottage	Cottage as caretakers residence or holiday house, remove some trees behind, stabilise retaining wall, additions OK (linked pavilion to south), interpret as workshop.	G	-	GB		*	*								
138		3.5.12	Gap Bluff Precinct - Armory	Use Armory for functions, stabilise retaining walls, develop picnic use, maintenance required, manage cultural plantings, develop walk to street.	G	-	GB		*	*								Landscape A

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	A	B	D	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP PF				O
139		3.6	Green Point Precinct									
140		3.6.1	Green Point Precinct - Cottage	Conserve/use cottage as: public accommodation, cafe/refreshment room.	G	O	GP	*	*			
141		3.6.2	Green Point Precinct - Cottage	Limited alterations acceptable.	G	-	GP	*	*			
142		3.6.3	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Control weeds, manage as regenerating bushland, or open areas associated with heritage items, use & views.	G	O	GP	*	*			
143		3.6.4	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Manage for small group self guided activities: foreshore walk, interpret defence and navigation features, maintain picnic areas.	G	O	GP	*	*			
144		3.6.5	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Develop foreshore walk, interpret defence and navigation features.	W	3 to 5	GP	*	*			Consultant
145		3.6.6	Green Point Precinct - Submarine Station & bunker	Remove damaging plants, cut grass, maintain views, stabilise masonry & secure underground entries. Interpret, possible future guided tours.	G	O	GP	*	*	*		
146		3.6.7	Green Point Precinct - Submarine Station & bunker	Remove damaging plants, stabilise masonry & secure underground entries, cut grass & manage vegetation.	W	1 to 2 and 5+	GP	*	*	*		Consultant
147		3.6.8	Green Point Precinct - NE area	NE area: picnic area, outdoor functions, interpret first contact. Review memorial, upgrade toilet block, maintain as trees & grass, remove overmature coral trees, replace.	G	O	GP	*	*	*		
148		3.6.9	Green Point Precinct - NE area	Maintain picnic area & toilet block, remove overmature coral trees.	W	5+	GP	*	*	*		
149	Weeds managed, regeneration.	4	Management of Natural Heritage									
150		4.1	Natural Heritage									
151		4.1.1	Natural Heritage	Preserve the natural heritage.	G	-	All	*	*			
152		4.1.2	Natural Heritage	Conserve endemic species by regeneration using local seed.	G	-	All	*	*			
153		4.1.3	Natural Heritage	Liaise to manage coastal zone use to protect natural features.	T	O	All	*	*			Waterways
154		4.1.4	Natural Heritage	Retain mature indigenous trees and manage for their replacement.	T	O	All	*	*			Horticulturalist
155		4.1.5	Natural Heritage	Regenerate areas not required to be clear for cultural heritage reasons.	W	O	All	*	*			Horticulturalist
156		4.1.6	Natural Heritage	Reestablish Themeda grasslands (headland), use endemic grasses.	G	-	ISH	*	*			
157		4.1.7	Natural Heritage	Protect native fauna and control pest animals as detailed in PoM. Enforce prohibition of domestic animals in park.	T	O	All	*	*			

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP PF A					
158	Significant physical fabric conserved.	5	Built Heritage										
159		5.1	Treatment of the Building Fabric –Generally										
160		5.1.1	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Conserve the significant fabric in situ.	G	-	All	*	*				
161		5.1.2	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Prioritise works according to conservation needs. Address unstable fabric, deterioration endangering significance or posing a safety risk first.	G	-	All	*	*				
162		5.1.3	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Treat fabric in accord with assessed level and nature of significance and generally as set out in policy.	G	-	All	*	*				
163		5.2	Early Victorian Buildings										
164		5.2.1	Early Victorian Buildings	Retain the authentic fabric of lighthouse keepers quarters. Maximise retention of fabric by patching, repairing or splicing.	G	-	ISH	*	*				
165		5.2.2	Early Victorian Buildings	Retain the configuration and character of the buildings.	G	-	ISH	*	*				
166		5.2.3	Early Victorian Buildings	Divert ground water from above. Remove planting from south, rework road and fence for privacy. Relocate tap or add drain under.	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	Landscape A
167		5.2.4	Early Victorian Buildings	Rectify stormwater drains and maintain. Improve underfloor ventilation, add floor access hatches and vents, monitor and maintain.	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*	*		
168		5.2.5	Early Victorian Buildings	Remove birds nests and debris (HKQ). Retain removed building	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*				
169		5.2.6	Early Victorian Buildings	Stabilise plaster ceilings (HKQ). Short term prop, screw laths to joists where loose and flood plaster with RAP primer or similar. In long term replace missing laths and plaster to match (or undersheet).	W	1 to 2 & 3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*		
170		5.2.7	Early Victorian Buildings	Replace or treat rusting steel elements where present.	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*	*		
171		5.2.8	Early Victorian Buildings	Apply sacrificial render to rising damp (esp HKQ rear wing).	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*	*		
172		5.2.9	Early Victorian Buildings	Repair interior wall plaster with traditional lime plaster (after salts removal).	W	3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*		
173		5.2.10	Early Victorian Buildings	Repoint deteriorated masonry joints with lime mortar.	G	-	ISH	*	*	*	*		
174		5.2.11	Early Victorian Buildings	Use POROUS paints on the interior and oil based paints to exterior joinery. In the Head Keepers Quarters use traditional formula paints.	G	-	ISH	*	*	*	*		
175		5.2.12	Early Victorian Buildings	Research paint colours on site (preferably) or use typical colours of the period. Research finishes of interior of HKQ before repainting.	W	3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	Consultant
176		5.2.13	Early Victorian Buildings	Typical colours of period are stated.	G	-	ISH	*	*	*	*		
177		5.2.14	Early Victorian Buildings	Remove the exterior paint from the stonework (AKQ).	W	5+	ISH	*	*	*	*		
178		5.2.15	Early Victorian Buildings	Tag items stored in the HKQ. In long term store elsewhere.	W	1 to 2	ISH	*	*	*	*		
179		5.2.16	Early Victorian Buildings	If needed provide kitchen & bathroom (easily reversible, well designed).	W	5+	ISH	*	*	*	*		

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PFA					
180		5.3	Timber Cottages										
181		5.3.1	Timber Cottages	Retain the authentic fabric. Maximise retention by patching, repairing or splicing in preference to replacement.	G	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*			
182		5.3.2	Timber Cottages	Retain the configuration and character of the buildings. Only minor additions noted below are appropriate.	G	-	CC GB GP	*	*	*			
183		5.3.3	Timber Cottages	Improve surface drainage by diverting ground water from above around the buildings. Major work is required asap at Constables Cottage.	W	1 to 2	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
184		5.3.4	Timber Cottages	Investigate, clear, repair or replace stormwater drains. Maintain regularly.	W	1 to 2	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
185		5.3.5	Timber Cottages	Improve underfloor ventilation at Constables Cottage. Clear underfloor, add access hatches, vents. Lift floors, repair piers, add ant caps relay floor.	W	3 to 5	CC	*	*	*	*		
186		5.3.6	Timber Cottages	Retain and maintain the internal joinery to Constables Cottage. Repair early verandah posts by splicing in new timbers at the base.	G	O	CC	*	*	*	*		
187		5.3.7	Timber Cottages	Retain and maintain the timber barge boards and louvred panels to the gables in Green Point and Gap Bluff Cottages.	G	O	GB GP	*	*	*	*		
188		5.3.8	Timber Cottages	Monitor regularly for termite activity and rot and repair damaged sections of timber.	M	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
189		5.3.9	Timber Cottages	If replacing weatherboards match the existing profiles.	G	-	CC GB	*	*	*	*		
190		5.3.10	Timber Cottages	If roofing replaced investigate to determine original roofing materials (Gap Bluff & Green Point). Use galvanized steel at Constables Cottage.	G	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
191		5.3.11	Timber Cottages	When exposed by works assess structures in detail to determine original configuration and fabric. Record photographically.	T	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
192		5.3.12	Timber Cottages	Improve the amenity when the opportunity arises (eg. sarking, insulation & fly screens). Ease and adjust windows and doors when painting.	G	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
193		5.3.13	Timber Cottages	Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.	G	-	CC GB	*	*	*	*		
194		5.3.14	Timber Cottages	Research paint colours on site, or use typical colours of the period. Research colours prior to any stripping of paint.	G	-	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		Consultant
195		5.3.15	Timber Cottages	Typical colours of period are stated.	G	-	CC GB	*	*	*	*		
196		5.3.16	Timber Cottages	Small scale pavilions may be added if required in restricted locations.	G	-	CC GB	*	*	*	*		
197		5.3.17	Timber Cottages	Retain, alter or remove 1950s addition to Constables Cottage as	G	-	CC	*	*	*	*		
198		5.3.18	Timber Cottages	If needed replace kitchen & bathroom (easily reversible and well designed).	G	-	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		
199		5.3.19	Timber Cottages	Leave asbestos cement sheeting in situ and maintain paint (encapsulated), if removing note OH&S requirements).	M	O	GP	*	*	*	*		
200		5.3.20	Timber Cottages	Maintain gardens grass with specimen (& kitchen garden) plantings. No plants against buildings. Remove tree NE Green Point Cottage & senescent banksias above Gap Bluff Cottage. Maintain hedge at Constables Cottage.	M	O	CC GB GP	*	*	*	*		

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility				Notes					
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O
404		10.3.4	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Any transfer from public ownership should include a strategy for the long-term conservation that is part of the transfer conditions.	G	-	All	*		*							
406		10.3.6	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Minimise intervention in the physical fabric for or by temporary users.	G	-	All			*							
407		10.3.7	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Establish a contact person & provide information/advice re significant fabric and development limitations to proponents of modifications.	G	O	All			*							
409		10.4.1	Open Air Museum	Present South Head as an open-air museum, where recreational and educational activities occur.	G	-	All			*							
410		10.4.2	Open Air Museum	Develop mutually beneficial partnerships between tourism operators, heritage managers and related sites.	G	-	All			*							
411		10.4.3	Open Air Museum	Elements which contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, such as the gun, should be managed, conserved, and relocated as necessary.	G	-	All			*							
412		10.4.4	Open Air Museum	Encourage development of cultural tourism activities linking other related sites such as Middle and North Heads.	G	-	All			*							
414		10.5.1	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage tourism activities convey history and significance.	G	-	All			*							
415		10.5.2	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage events that relate to the history of the place.	G	-	All			*							
416		10.5.3	Preferred Tourist Activities	Work with others to ensure accurate & appropriate presentation to tourists.	G	-	All			*							
417		10.5.4	Preferred Tourist Activities	Consider developing training / information packages for tourist operators.	G	-	All			*							
418		10.5.5	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage participation in more in depth guided activities.	G	-	All			*							
419		10.5.6	Preferred Tourist Activities	Develop tourism at South Head in conjunction with Tourism NSW and Tourism & Partnerships Division of DECC.	G	-	All			*	*	*					Tourism NSW
422		10.6.2	Interpretation Generally	With Council & Watson interpret using orientation and interpretive devices, displays, restoration and reconstruction and provision of access.	G	O	All			*	*	*					
424		10.6.4	Interpretation Generally	Interpret without undue emphasis on any one period.	G	-	All			*							Consultant
426		10.6.6	Interpretation Generally	Design interpretation so it does not dominate the place or intrude.	G	-	All			*							Consultant
427		10.6.7	Interpretation Generally	Interpret all the heritage values as listed in the table.	G	-	All			*							Consultant
429		10.7.1	Accuracy of Information	Ensure that interpretation is based on research and documentary evidence and study of surviving fabric.	G	-	All			*							Consultant
430		10.7.2	Accuracy of Information	Incorporate oral history in interpretation where relevant.	G	-	All			*							Consultant

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP	P F A				
250		5.7	Building Materials, Techniques										
251		5.7.1	Building Materials and Techniques	Use traditional techniques and materials, retain handmade characteristics.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
252		5.7.2	Building Materials and Techniques	Use modern techniques and materials only where proven in use.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
253		5.7.3	Building Materials and Techniques	Employ traditional finishes; based on physical evidence.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
254		5.7.4	Building Materials and Techniques	Retain evidence of original use of materials and details.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
255		5.7.5	Building Materials and Techniques	Choose conservation materials and treatments that are healthy and safe.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
256		5.7.6	Building Materials and Techniques	Consider exposed marine environment when choosing materials, especially metals.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
257		5.7.7	Building Materials and Techniques	Use vapour permeable paints.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
258		5.7.8	Building Materials and Techniques	Match materials but consider sustainable resource use (e.g. don't use red cedar if it is to be painted).	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
259		5.7.9	Building Materials and Techniques	Use slate roofing for light keepers' quarters.	G	-	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	
260		5.7.10	Building Materials and Techniques	Use corrugated steel, preferably galvanised, for roofing. Use 'zincalume' for only for modern roofs or where whole roofs are already 'zincalume'.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
261		5.7.11	Building Materials and Techniques	Tiled roof of Gap Bluff Officers Mess is not significant. It may be retained or removed and flat roof reinstated.	G	-	GB	*	*	*	*	*	
262		5.7.12	Building Materials and Techniques	Use lime mortar to match existing.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
263		5.7.13	Building Materials and Techniques	Maximise the retention of stone by pinning and patching using proven techniques rather than replacement.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
264		5.7.14	Building Materials and Techniques	Minimise stone cleaning and if it is necessary for preservation use pH neutral materials.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
265		5.7.15	Building Materials and Techniques	Use traditional paints in the head light keepers quarters interiors. Modern paints are acceptable in buildings used as houses, etc. except HLKQ.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	
266		5.7.16	Building Materials and Techniques	Stabilise historic painted finishes and plaster with preservation treatment.	G	-	All	*	*	*	*	*	

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility									Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O
267		5.8	Managing Incremental Change / Minor Works														
268		5.8.1	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Check the impact of minor works on heritage values before proceeding.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
269		5.8.2	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Manage incremental change to stop gradual loss of cultural significance.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
270		5.8.3	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Control impact of minor change and do not alter significant fabric for temporary use.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
271		5.8.4	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Workers to check with skilled staff before commencing work if there is adverse impact or for technical assistance.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
272		5.9	Documenting Conservation Work														
273		5.9.1	Documenting Conservation Works	Show retention of significant fabric & individual details on drawings.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
274		5.9.2	Documenting Conservation Works	Note on works drawings where existing fabric (not significant) is removed.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
275		5.9.3	Documenting Conservation Works	Carry out research when documenting works.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
276		5.9.4	Documenting Conservation Works	At documentation stage, identify fabric to be interpreted by works.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
277		5.9.5	Documenting Conservation Works	Record discoveries made in construction, adjust works if necessary.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
278		5.10	Skills, Education & Training														
279		5.10.1	Skills, Education & Training	Seek appropriate professional conservation advice.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
280		5.10.2	Skills, Education & Training	Staff to have appropriate trade skills, knowledge of heritage aims and	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
281		5.10.3	Skills, Education & Training	Procure specialist services, tradespeople where skills are not available.	G	-	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
282		5.10.4	Skills, Education & Training	Train relevant staff in conservation methodology and practice and traditional building techniques.	T	O	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
283		5.10.5	Skills, Education & Training	Share & exchange skills & practical conservation knowledge across SHNP and other similar sites.	T	O	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
284		5.10.6	Skills, Education & Training	Refer to NPWS "Guide to Building Conservation Works".	T	1 to 2	All			*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP PF A					
295	Archaeology preserved and interpreted.	6	Archaeology										
296		6.1	Historic										
297		6.1.1	Historic Archaeology	Prepare an archaeological zoning plan and continue to update.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*				
298		6.1.2	Historic Archaeology	Leave archaeological remains in situ, route new work around.	G	-	All	*	*				
299		6.1.3	Historic Archaeology	In archaeologically sensitive areas engage an archaeologist with a watching brief to monitor works.	T	O	All	*	*				
290		6.1.4	Historic Archaeology	Map known remains and known disturbed areas.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*				
291		6.1.5	Historic Archaeology	Record any disturbance in archaeological reports.	G	O	All	*	*				
292		6.1.6	Historic Archaeology	Carry out partial excavation (to plan), protection and stabilisation for interpretation, research or to allow conservation.	G	-	All	*	*				
293		6.2	Artefacts										
294		6.2.1	Archaeological Artefacts	Manage recovered artefacts to retain their significance.	G	-	All	*	*				
295		6.2.2	Archaeological Artefacts	Only remove artefacts if necessary for conservation works or research.	G	-	All	*	*				
296		6.2.3	Archaeological Artefacts	Remove artefacts under archaeological supervision (identify and tag, conserve and catalogue).	G	O	All	*	*				
297		6.2.4	Archaeological Artefacts	Define a place to store any artefacts recovered within South Head SHNP	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
298	Gun maintained, underground structures / contents conserved.	7	Movable Heritage										
299		7.1	Movable Heritage										
300		7.1.1	Movable Heritage	Identify and list movable items in underground structures, conserve (artefacts in Engine Room asap), consider for display or storage,	T	1 to 2	ISH GP	*	*				
301		7.1.2	Movable Heritage	Catalogue collected building components & recommend re use, retention.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*				
302		7.1.3	Movable Heritage	Return building components to original location if condition allows.	T	3 to 5, O	All	*	*				
303		7.1.4	Movable Heritage	If items moved during works record, tag, protect, secure and store.	G	O	All	*	*				
304		7.1.5	Movable Heritage	Maintain the gun in current location but interpret its original location.	T	O	CC	*	*				

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP	A			O
305	Evidence of aboriginal occupation preserved & interpreted.	8	Pre-Contact Aboriginal Heritage									
306		8.1	Middens									
307		8.1.1		Liaise with local Aboriginal groups re Aboriginal sites.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*	Consultant
308		8.1.2	Middens	Preserve evidence of pre-contact Aboriginal occupation in situ. Interpret.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*	
309		8.1.3	Middens	Ensure Aboriginal archaeological deposits are not disturbed except by approved scientific investigation.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*	Consultant
310		8.1.4	Middens	Manage any erosion, excavation, construction work to conserve deposits.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*	
311		8.1.5	Middens	Research accurately midden above Cliff Street carpark, register / protect.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*	Consultant
312		8.1.6	Middens	Research Aboriginal occupation and use at South Head.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*	*	*	
313		8.1.7	Middens	Interpret Aboriginal archaeological items.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*	Consultant
314		8.1.8	Middens	Interpret how Aboriginal people used the place pre-contact and any stories or language known.	T	1 to 2	GB	*	*	*	*	
315		8.2	Carvings									
316		8.2.1	Aboriginal Carvings	Monitor carvings for wear and deterioration.	T	O	ISH LB	*	*	*	*	
317		8.2.2	Aboriginal Carvings	Cover to protect if archaeologist advises.	W	1 to 2	ISH LB	*	*	*	*	
318		8.2.3	Aboriginal Carvings	Allow no construction or excavation near art work.	G	-	ISH LB	*	*	*	*	
319		8.2.4	Aboriginal Carvings	Interpret the aboriginal rock carvings in South Head SHNP.	T	3 to 5	ISH LB	*	*	*	*	Consultant

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility									Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PMPP PF A E B D O									
320	Buildings maintained (esp. drains & roofs), minor new works.	9	Maintenance, Change, New Works														
321		9.1	Maintenance														
322		9.1.1	Maintenance	Continue the program of routine maintenance.	G	-	All	*	*								
323		9.1.2	Maintenance	Extend the maintenance plan to cover drainage and stabilisation (as a priority), engineering structures, and buildings.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*	*	*						
324		9.1.3	Maintenance	Inspect fabric on a regular basis & after extreme weather.	T	O	All	*	*								
325		9.1.4	Maintenance	Repair rather than replace significant fabric during maintenance.	G	-	All	*	*								
326		9.1.5	Maintenance	Record maintenance work to each item in inventory or other system.	T	O	All	*	*								
327		9.1.6	Maintenance	Repoint open joints in stonework with mortar or fill cracks in concrete with injectable grout as part of regular maintenance.	M	1 to 2	All	*	*	*	*						
328		9.1.7	Maintenance	Continue to treat ferrous metals as part of maintenance.	M	O	All	*	*								
329		9.2	New Buildings														
330		9.2.1	New Buildings	New buildings only to continue a significant traditional or compatible use or for a use related to site conservation, interpretation or park purpose.	G	-	All	*	*								
331		9.2.2	New Buildings	Subject to approval and impact small scale additions may be allowed.	G	-	All	*	*								
332		9.2.3	New Buildings	Use traditional locations for additions such as lean-tos or separate wings.	G	-	All	*	*								
333		9.2.4	New Buildings	New works should avoid significant underground features.	G	-	All	*	*								
334		9.2.5	New Buildings	Base design on the pattern of development and the overall design concept of the each precinct and its character.	G	-	All	*	*								
335		9.2.6	New Buildings	New structures may use existing cuttings or disturbed sites or where the landform or planting allows, eg. toilet blocks.	G	-	All	*	*								
336		9.2.7	New Buildings	Design of any new facility to reflect the period in which it is constructed.	G	-	All	*	*								
337		9.2.8	New Buildings	Design new work with care and design excellence, avoid mock heritage detailing, distinguishable, comparable in quality, use existing as a starting point for design (scale, massing, materials, colour and texture).	G	-	All	*	*								
338		9.2.9	New Buildings	Do not construct major new engineering structures. Culverts may be necessary but should not impact on archaeological remains.	G	-	All	*	*								
339		9.2.10	New Buildings	Small structures to house infrastructure should be unobtrusive.	G	-	All	*	*								

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility						Notes				
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O
340		9.3	New Work in Heritage Buildings															
341		9.3.1	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work or changes to be compatible with significance & reversible.	G	-	All				*			*				
342		9.3.2	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Assess heritage impact of any new work to existing heritage structures.	G	-	All				*			*				
343		9.3.3	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Make the minimum necessary change.	G	-	All				*			*				
344		9.3.4	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Design from an understanding of existing construction & structure.	G	-	All				*			*				
345		9.3.5	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Reflect the original design concept and spatial arrangements in new	G	-	All				*			*				
346		9.3.6	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Locate change within the building envelope and reflecting each buildings internal planning. Additions must be essential for conservation or use, should have historic precedent and not be visually prominent.	G	-	All				*			*				
347		9.3.7	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work should not obscure significant fabric, or overwhelm.	G	-	All				*			*				
348		9.3.8	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work should address but not mimic the existing.	G	-	All				*			*				
349		9.3.9	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Match the quality of the original in the design and construction of new.	G	-	All				*			*				
350		9.3.10	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Utilise new work to enhance or recover significance.	G	-	All				*			*				
351		9.3.11	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Retain spatial qualities; minimise the subdivision of large spaces, make no additions in halls or stairwells, use the original doorways for access, do not remove walls to make small rooms into a large room.	G	-	All				*			*				
352		9.3.12	New Work in Heritage Buildings	If change for use requires major alteration consider changing the use.	G	-	All				*			*				
353		9.4	New Services															
354		9.4.1	New Services	Avoid adding services if intrusive or detrimental to significant fabric.	G	-	All				*			*				
355		9.4.2	New Services	Utilise original design features to improve the internal environment.	G	-	All				*			*				
356		9.4.3	New Services	Instal new services in areas of reconstructed or modern fabric.	G	-	All				*			*				
357		9.4.4	New Services	Do not chase early masonry or timber lining boards for services.	G	-	All				*			*				

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A	B D O
358		9.5	Landscaping, Street Furniture & Memorials						
359		9.5.1	Landscaping	Generally no new major landscaping rather conservation of the historic landscape, stabilization and bush regeneration.	G	-	All	*	*
360		9.5.2	Landscaping	Base landscaping on surviving landscape elements and heritage values of individual precincts.	G	-	All	*	*
361		9.5.3	Landscaping	Guidelines given for new landscaping in each area.	G	-	All	*	*
362		9.5.4	Landscaping	Species use in plantings should have an historical basis or be endemic.	G	-	All	*	*
363		9.5.5	Memorials	Review existing memorials. Any new memorials to be connected with the place & enhance heritage.	G	-	All	*	*
364		9.5.6	Memorials	New memorials should contribute to understanding the place, containing an interpretive component or facility.	G	-	All	*	*
365		9.5.7	Paving	Roads and other paved areas should be informal with historic finishes (stone), reinforced grass, asphalt or crushed sandstone.	G	-	All	*	*
366		9.5.8	Street Furniture	New fencing and street furniture should be in keeping with the character of the place, or a simple modern design.	G	-	All	*	*
367		9.5.9	Street Furniture	Minimise and coordinate signs. It should not detract from visual character.	G	-	All	*	*
368		9.5.10	Street Furniture	Provide recreational amenities eg. seats. Consider picnic tables and gas barbeques at former barracks site (Gap Bluff).	G	-	All	*	*
369		9.5.11	Fencing	Fences should be informal post and chain or chain wire or timber picket to historic fence lines.	G	-	All	*	*
370		9.5.12	Fencing	Provide fencing at The Gap the same as that developed by Council.	G	-	All	*	*
371		9.5.13	Fencing	Continue to provide temporary protective fencing in lighthouse precinct.	G	-	All	*	*
372		9.6	Access, Fire Protection, Egress						
373		9.6.1	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Protect people and the fabric from damage by fire. Use fire detection systems and fire suppression measures.	G	-	All	*	*
374		9.6.2	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Instal fire detection and fire suppression measures.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*
375		9.6.3	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide fire protection and egress to two-storey building without unacceptable loss of fabric or obtrusive additions.	G	-	GB	*	*
376		9.6.4	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide appropriate egress from first floor OMI.	T	3 to 5	GB	*	*
377		9.6.5	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Use a fire engineering approach to fire safety in two-storey building.	G	-	GB	*	*
378		9.6.6	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Adjust uses of buildings to reduce fire risk.	G	-	All	*	*
379		9.6.7	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide for equitable access for visitors where practical.	G	-	All	*	*
380		9.6.8	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Use alternate approaches where it is not practical to provide physical access, eg. relocate functions to a more accessible place.	G	-	All	*	*

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C ID	PM	PP	PF	A	
381	Used compatibly. Enhanced cultural tourism & interpretation.	10	Use and Interpretation										
382		10.1	Compatible Use										
383		10.1.1	Compatible Use	Use for education and recreation, staff and tourist residences and compatible new uses. Continue to use Gap Bluff buildings for functions or other educational or park use or management facility.	G	-	All	*					
384		10.1.2	Compatible Use	Encourage adaptation that is compatible with other heritage values where necessary to allow compatible and associated uses to continue.	G	-	All	*					
385		10.1.3	Compatible Use	Consider heritage values when upgrading facilities or infrastructure.	G	-	All	*					
386		10.1.4	Compatible Use	Retain the residential use of the houses. Manage associated use of adjacent spaces. Parking for more than one vehicle at Constables Cottage should be in the main car park.	G	-	All	*					
387		10.1.5	Compatible Use	Support recreational use by providing amenities, such as day use facilities and toilets, now at Lady Bay and Gap Bluff and upgrade as necessary.	G	-	All	*	*				
388		10.1.6	Compatible Use	Manage compatible uses so they do not detrimentally affect heritage values.	G	-	All	*	*				
389		10.1.7	Compatible Use	Allow new compatible uses that conserve heritage significance and are consistent with the PoM.	G	-	All	*					
390		10.1.8	Compatible Use	Discourage uses/activities that lessen, obscure or confuse the heritage significance or are unrelated to the place.	G	-	All	*					
391		10.1.9	Compatible Use	Encourage uses that utilise or interpret the heritage values.	G	-	All	*					
392		10.1.10	Compatible Use	Compatible uses should have minimal impacts as listed.	G	-	All	*					
393		10.2	Vehicular Access and Parking										
394		10.2.1	Vehicular Access and Parking	Liaise (Council & Waterways) re access to sea at Camp Cove off Cliff St.	T	O	CC	*	*				
395		10.2.2	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain services access (through HMAS Watson) to the north end on South Head and to toilets and area between Camp Cove and Lady Bay.	G	O	ISH LB CC	*	*	*			
396		10.2.3	Vehicular Access and Parking	Ensure that parking does not become visually intrusive nor damage archaeological remains.	G	O	All	*	*				
397		10.2.4	Vehicular Access and Parking	Continue to liaise with HMAS Watson re access through and with Council about access off Cliff Street.	T	O	ISH LB CC	*	*	*			
398		10.2.5	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain the formal carparks on Cliff Street as parking for access to the Heritage Trail and Gap Bluff.	G	O	GB	*	*	*			
399		10.2.6	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain informal parking on grassed areas at the light keepers cottages and former barracks site at Gap Bluff	G	O	ISH GB	*	*	*			

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility										Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O	
400		10.3	Change of Use, Owner, Occupier															
401		10.3.1	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Ensure that modification for change of use, owner or occupier does not result in an unacceptable impact on is irreversible.	G	-	All	*										
402		10.3.2	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Ensure that changes of use are based on an understanding of the pattern of development of the place, and individual building groups.	G	-	All	*										
403		10.3.3	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Set out responsibility for maintenance and limitations on modifications in any lease, tenancy or occupation agreement.	G	-	All	*										
404		10.3.4	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Any transfer from public ownership should include a strategy for the long-term conservation that is part of the transfer conditions.	G	-	All	*										
405		10.3.5	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Ensure relevant extracts of this CMP are given to those developing proposals within the area.	T	O	All	*										
406		10.3.6	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Minimise intervention in the physical fabric for or by temporary users.	G	-	All	*										
407		10.3.7	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Establish a contact person & provide information/advice re significant fabric and development limitations to proponents of modifications.	G	O	All	*										
408		10.4	Open Air Museum															
409		10.4.1	Open Air Museum	Present South Head as an open-air museum, where recreational and educational activities occur.	G	-	All	*										
410		10.4.2	Open Air Museum	Develop mutually beneficial partnerships between tourism operators, heritage managers and related sites.	G	-	All	*										
411		10.4.3	Open Air Museum	Elements which contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, such as the gun, should be managed, conserved, and relocated as	G	-	All	*										
412		10.4.4	Open Air Museum	Encourage development of cultural tourism activities linking other related sites such as Middle and North Heads.	G	-	All	*										
413		10.5	Preferred Tourist Activities															
414		10.5.1	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage tourism activities convey history and significance.	G	-	All	*										
415		10.5.2	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage events that relate to the history of the place.	G	-	All	*										
416		10.5.3	Preferred Tourist Activities	Work with others to ensure accurate & appropriate presentation to	G	-	All	*										
417		10.5.4	Preferred Tourist Activities	Consider developing training / information packages for tourist operators.	G	-	All	*										
418		10.5.5	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage participation in more in depth guided activities.	G	-	All	*										
419		10.5.6	Preferred Tourist Activities	Develop tourism at South Head in conjunction with Tourism NSW and Tourism & Partnerships Division of DECC.	G	-	All	*	*									* Tourism NSW

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility											Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O		
420		10.6	Interpretation Generally																
421		10.6.1	Interpretation Generally	Develop an interpretation plan for South Head precincts in context of SHNP.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									Consultant
422		10.6.2	Interpretation Generally	With Council & Watson interpret using orientation and interpretive devices, displays, restoration and reconstruction and provision of access.	G	O	All	*	*	*									
423		10.6.3	Interpretation Generally	Investigate a range of interpretive options suitable for the site.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									Consultant
424		10.6.4	Interpretation Generally	Interpret without undue emphasis on any one period.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
425		10.6.5	Interpretation Generally	Interpret surviving pits etc. to explain what they are.	T	3 to 5	ISH CC	*	*	*									Consultant
426		10.6.6	Interpretation Generally	Design interpretation so it does not dominate the place or intrude.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
427		10.6.7	Interpretation Generally	Interpret all the heritage values as listed in the table.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
428		10.7	Accuracy of Information																
429		10.7.1	Accuracy of Information	Ensure that interpretation is based on research and documentary evidence and study of surviving fabric.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
430		10.7.2	Accuracy of Information	Incorporate oral history in interpretation where relevant.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
431		10.8	Interpretive Works																
432		10.8.1	Interpretive Works	Interpret the place through the conservation program including interiors, access via paths and walkways to gun pits and battlements.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			
433		10.8.2	Interpretive Works	Provide bridges and other access and walking trails.	G	O	All	*	*	*									
434		10.8.3	Interpretive Works	Retain low key viewing areas at the Gap, between Camp Cove and Lady Bay and at the cliff tops on the headland.	G	O	ISH LB CC GB	*	*	*									
435		10.8.4	Interpretive Works	Interpret the site using signs, the current style and format is appropriate.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									Consultant
436		10.8.5	Interpretive Works	Redesign and replace the inappropriate and faded sign near the gun.	T	1 to 2	CC	*	*	*									Consultant
437		10.8.6	Interpretive Works	Limit the number of signs and locate them discreetly.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
438		10.8.7	Interpretive Works	Use higher quality materials in interpretive signs, replace as required.	G	-	All	*	*	*									Consultant
439		10.8.8	Interpretive Works	Use CMP information in guides / brochures and place in leased buildings.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									Consultant
440		10.8.9	Interpretive Works	Develop walking tours referenced to interpretive signage, future guidebook or brochure.	T	5+	All	*	*	*									Consultant
441		10.8.10	Interpretive Works	Include historical information on the DECC internet site.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*									
442		10.8.11	Interpretive Works	Use other languages in key site information and brochures	G	O	GB All	*	*	*									Consultant

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP	PF	A			
443	Managed according to CMP policies.	11	Plan Consultation and Review										
444		11.1	Adoption										
445		11.1.1	Plan Adoption	Use CMP for management and conservation.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*		
446		11.1.2	Plan Adoption	Endorse / adopt this Conservation Management Plan.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
447		11.1.3	Plan Adoption	Review CMP implementation every 2 years, or for SoP.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
448		11.2	Accessing the CMP										
449		11.2.1	Accessing the CMP	Make CMP publicly available.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
450		11.2.2	Accessing the CMP	Make the report available electronically.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
451		11.2.3	Accessing the CMP	Lodge CMP copies in libraries and on site.	T	1 to 2	All	*	*				
452		11.3	Periodic Review										
453		11.3.1	Periodic Review	Review CMP every 5-10 years.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*		Consultant
454		11.3.2	Periodic Review	Consult with occupiers, users, community in CMP reviews.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*		Consultant
455		11.3.3	Periodic Review	Include detailed study & site investigation information in CMP updates.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*		Consultant
456		11.4	The Inventory										
457		11.4.1	The Inventory	Make inventory readily available and update it.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*		
458		11.4.2	The Inventory	Refer to inventory when work is planned and when assessing impact.	T	O	All	*	*				
459		11.4.3	The Inventory	Consider adapting the inventory to record works to each item.	T	O	All	*	*				
460		11.4.4	The Inventory	Extend the inventory to cover other items at South Head.	T	O	All	*	*				
461	Work recorded, condition monitored, research done.	12	Records, Monitoring, Research										
462		12.1	Keeping Records										
463		12.1.1	Keeping Records	Record conservation work.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*		
464		12.1.2	Keeping Records	Record, interpret and archive why changes to the place have been made.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*		
465		12.1.3	Keeping Records	Catalogue reports, plans and records of work.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*	*		
466		12.1.4	Keeping Records	Photograph similar views of the place at regular intervals.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*		
467		12.1.5	Keeping Records	Make records available for research, documentation and study.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*		
468		12.1.6	Keeping Records	Record fabric condition on a regular, minimum 10 yearly basis.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*		
469		12.1.7	Keeping Records	Obtain a sequence of historic aerial photographs.	T	3 to 5	All	*	*	*	*		
470		12.1.8	Keeping Records	Photographically record conservation works.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*		
471		12.1.9	Keeping Records	Liaise with C&HD to record information from employees & professionals.	T	O	All	*	*	*	*		
472		12.1.10	Keeping Records	Use oral history to assist in understanding recent changes.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*		

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM/PP	PF	A			
473		12.2	Monitoring										
474		12.2.1	Monitoring	Monitor the impact of use and control use to conserve heritage values.	T	O	All		*				
475		12.2.2	Monitoring	Monitor major structural defects weekly and report any movement.	T	O	All		*	*			
476		12.2.3	Monitoring	Monitor stabilised structures on a regular, maximum annual basis.	T	O	All		*				
477		12.2.4	Monitoring	Inspect structural timbers/ metals for defects when work done or annually.	T	O	All		*				
478		12.2.5	Monitoring	Monitor rain and ground water disposal systems and arrange repairs.	T	O	All		*	*			
479		12.2.6	Monitoring	Monitor off track use & erosion, condition of tracks & safety railings. Arrange for rectification.	T	O	All		*				
480		12.3	Mapping / Drawing South Head										
481		12.3.1	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Research / obtain high resolution copies of maps and plans.	T	3 to 5	All		*	*			Researcher
482		12.3.2	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Analyse historic plans & aerials re detailed phases of development.	T	3 to 5	All		*	*			Researcher
483		12.3.3	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Map items, disturbed areas & services in a form compatible with the NPWS electronic mapping system.	T	3 to 5	All		*	*			
484		12.3.4	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Prepare accurate measured drawings where work is proposed.	G	O	All		*	*			
485		12.3.5	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Prepare measured drawings of all structures.	T	5+	All		*	*			
486		12.4	Historic Documents / Research										
487		12.4.1	Historic Documents / Research	Encourage research esp. on historic documents.	G	-	All		*				Researcher
488		12.4.2	Historic Documents / Research	Make source material available.	G	-	All		*				
489		12.4.3	Historic Documents / Research	Carry out or encourage research projects as listed.	T	O	All		*	*			Researcher
490		12.4.5	Historic Documents / Research	Consider volunteer research / cultural tourism.	G	-	All		*	*			
491		12.4.6	Historic Documents / Research	Liaise HMAS Watson re CMP for gun emplacements.	T	5+	ISH CC		*	*	*		
492		12.4.7	Historic Documents / Research	Do detailed conservation planning for timber barracks and stone cottages groups & develop HAS or similar.	T	3 to 5	ISH CC GB GP		*	*	*		

5.3 WORKS ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.3.1 WORKS TABLE The excel file has been sorted to produce a lists of works, according to priority then precinct.

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	A	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		Council	Architect/ Arch'ologist	Engineer	Builder	Drainer	Other	
3			This column is the policy area for each group of policies.	This column summarises the policies in the CMP which should be referred to for more detail.	Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance	1-2 yrs, 3-5 yrs, 5+ yrs, ongoing	ISH, LB, CC, GB, GP or All	Defence	PWG Field Staff	PWG Planning	PWG Management	Defence	Council	
126		3.5.2	Gap Bluff Precinct - Walk	Upgrade walking track on cliffs with fencing, vegetation management, works to path and steps.	W	1 to 2	GB	*			*			Landscape A
166		5.2.3	Early Victorian Buildings	Divert ground water from above. Remove planting from south, rework road and fence for privacy. Relocate tap or add drain under.	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			Landscape A
167		5.2.4	Early Victorian Buildings	Rectify stormwater drains and maintain. Improve underfloor ventilation, add floor access hatches and vents, monitor and maintain.	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			
168		5.2.5	Early Victorian Buildings	Remove birds nests and debris (HKQ). Retain removed building materials.	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			
170		5.2.7	Early Victorian Buildings	Replace or treat rusting steel elements where present.	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			
171		5.2.8	Early Victorian Buildings	Apply sacrificial render to rising damp (esp HKQ rear wing).	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			
178		5.2.15	Early Victorian Buildings	Tag items stored in the HKQ. In long term store elsewhere.	W	1 to 2	ISH		*		*			
183		5.3.3	Timber Cottages	Improve surface drainage by diverting ground water from above around the buildings. Major work is required asap at Constables Cottage.	W	1 to 2	CC GB GP		*		*			
184		5.3.4	Timber Cottages	Investigate, clear, repair or replace stormwater drains. Maintain regularly.	W	1 to 2	CC GB GP		*		*			
206		5.4.5	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Clear and repair stormwater system to whole building. Maintain clear.	W	1 to 2	GB		*		*			Roofer
207		5.4.6	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Replace rusted arch bars and repair damaged finishes adjacent.	W	1 to 2	GB		*		*			
216		5.4.15	Gunnery Toilet Block	Remove spoil from rear of building and drains. Salvage bricks, repair damage.	W	1 to 2	GB		*		*			
217		5.4.16	Gunnery Toilet Block	Replace gutters & downpipes, clear drains, remove overhanging branches.	W	1 to 2	GB		*		*			
228		5.5.4	Military Installations and Ruins	Remove silt from base of pits, clear drains and maintain (esp. drain cut from 1854 gun pit).	W	1 to 2	ISH CC GP		*		*			
229		5.5.5	Military Installations and Ruins	Adjust ground around pits, underground structures so water drains away.	W	1 to 2	ISH CC GP?		*		*			
230		5.5.6	Military Installations and Ruins	Remove trees, etc. in vicinity, protect from erosion, vehicles, visitors, etc.	W	1 to 2	All		*		*			
231		5.5.7	Military Installations and Ruins	Kill plants growing in ruins by cutting and poisoning.	W	1 to 2	All		*		*			
241		5.6.1	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Remove damaging vegetation from structures including retaining walls.	W	1 to 2	All		*		*			
317		8.2.2	Aboriginal Carvings	Cover to protect if archaeologist advises.	W	1 to 2	ISH LB		*		*			

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility				Notes					
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O
232		5.5.8	Military Installations and Ruins	Document stabilisation of underground structures. Partially remove overburden, reinstate ventilation, clear drains, regrade, install "Stripdrain" and protect drying masonry from salt activity.	W	1 to 2 3 to 5	ISH GP	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
121		3.4.8	CC & LBP - Stone road and emplacements	Identify Aboriginal middens in vicinity. Remove figs etc damaging stone walls, clear drains, repoint stone walls, clear lantana from area above, arrange access.	W	1 to 2 & 3 to 5	OC	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Horticulturalist
169		5.2.6	Early Victorian Buildings	Stabilise plaster ceilings (HKQ). Short term prop, screw laths to joists where loose and flood plaster with RAP primer or similar. In long term replace missing laths and plaster to match (or undersheet).	W	1 to 2 & 3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
146		3.6.7	Green Point Precinct - Submarine Station & bunker	Remove damaging plants, stabilise masonry & secure underground entries, cut grass & manage vegetation.	W	1 to 2 and 5+	GP	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Consultant
91		3.2.6	Cultural Plantings	Adjust vegetation between Homby Light and cottages.	W	3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Landscape A
134		3.5.8	Gap Bluff Precinct - Access road to Watson	Remove coral trees & weeds, regenerate vegetation, build track to Camp Cove.	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Landscape A
144		3.6.5	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Develop foreshore walk, interpret defence and navigation features.	W	3 to 5	GP	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Consultant
172		5.2.9	Early Victorian Buildings	Repair interior wall plaster with traditional lime plaster (after salts removal).	W	3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
175		5.2.12	Early Victorian Buildings	Research paint colours on site (preferably) or use typical colours of the period. Research finishes of interior of HKQ before repainting.	W	3 to 5	ISH	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Consultant
195		5.3.5	Timber Cottages	Improve underfloor ventilation at Constables Cottage. Clear underfloor, add access hatches, vents. Lift floors, repair piers, add ant caps relay floors.	W	3 to 5	OC	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
205		5.4.4	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Repair/replace single storey wing & verandah roof membrane.	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Roofer
208		5.4.7	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Improve sub-surface drainage to theatres, instal "Stripdrain". (Subject to 5.4.1, if building is demolished delete policies 5.4.7 to 5.4.9)	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
210		5.4.9	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Repair suspended plaster ceilings in lecture theatres. (Subject to 5.4.1)	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
222		5.4.21	Armoury	Repair or replace new handrail to verandah, damaged tiles (safety issue).	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
223		5.4.22	Armoury	Connect downpipes, clear drains, manage vegetation above and repair retaining wall.	W	3 to 5	GB	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
234		5.5.10	Military Installations and Ruins	Stabilise cracks in concrete & apply mortar to top of walls to discharge water.	W	3 to 5	All	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
235		5.5.11	Military Installations and Ruins	Make pits obvious by surface treatment or partial fencing. Provide low key safety barrier at E & N gun emplacements & DRF.	W	3 to 5	ISH CC	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A					
84	3.1.6	Landscape Setting	Screen intrusive items or developments using planting.	W	5+	All	*	*			*	Horticulturalist
95	3.2.10	Groundworks roads paths fences	Re-establish the historical division (light & defence precinct).	W	5+	ISH	*	*	*		*	Landscape A
96	3.2.11	Groundworks roads paths fences	Re-establish the early route in front of Constables Cottage. Remove and relocate the toilet and kiosk.	W	5+	CC	*	*	*		*	Archaeologist
119	3.4.6	CC & LBP - Camp Cove Foreshore	Remove coral trees/weeds, regenerate, stabilisation works to walls etc., rework paths & picnic area.	W	5+	CC	*	*	*		*	Horticulturalist Landscape A
123	3.4.10	CC & LBP - Camp Cove North Headland	Provide enhanced visitor facilities, picnic area, access and interpretation to emplacements and battlements.	W	5+	CC	*	*	*		*	Horticulturalist Landscape A
131	3.5.5	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Develop walking track through upper part of site with signage and blocking unused paths.	W	5+	GB	*				*	Consultant
140	3.6.9	Green Point Precinct - NE area	Maintain picnic area & toilet block, remove overmature coral trees.	W	5+	GP	*	*				
177	5.2.14	Early Victorian Buildings	Remove the exterior paint from the stonework (AKQ).	W	5+	ISH	*	*	*			
179	5.2.16	Early Victorian Buildings	If needed provide kitchen & bathroom (easily reversible, well designed).	W	5+	ISH	*	*	*			
209	5.4.8	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Replace fixed glazing with opening windows for light and cross ventilation. (Subject to 5.4.1).	W	5+	GB	*	*	*			
215	5.4.14	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Provide appropriate storage facilities for use.	W	5+	GB	*	*	*			
218	5.4.17	Gunnery Toilet Block	Replace failed bricks, remove cement pointing, replace with lime mortar.	W	5+	GB	*	*	*			
236	5.5.12	Military Installations and Ruins	In long term conserve underground structures, reduce water ingress.	W	5+	ISH GP	*	*	*			
242	5.6.2	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Relocate or screen garbage bin installations to be less intrusive.	W	5+	All	*	*				
243	5.6.3	Intrusive and Neutral Items	The toilet blocks at Green Point and Camp Cove may be reworked, relocated to be less intrusive.	W	5+	CC GP	*	*	*			
155	4.1.5	Natural Heritage	Regenerate areas not required to be clear for cultural heritage reasons.	W	O	All	*	*	*		*	Horticulturalist

5.3.2 WORKS LIST

Based on the above table the works list is as follows:

PRIORITY 1 – 2 YEARS WORKS (SEE ALSO BELOW)

1. Removing damaging trees and plants growing in or adjacent military installations and ruins and other structures in all precincts. Removing silt from base of pits, clearing drains and adjusting ground around pits and underground structures so water drains away.
2. Improving surface drainage and stormwater drainage at the timber cottages at Camp Cove, Gap Bluff and Green Point.
3. Upgrading the cliff top walking for safety at Gap Bluff.
4. Clearing and repairing the stormwater disposal system and replacing rusted arch bars at the Officers Mess Gap Bluff.
5. Clearing drains, repairing damage, replacing gutters and downpipes and removing overhanging branches at the Gunnery Toilet Block, Gap Bluff.
6. At the Light Keepers Quarters, Inner South Head, divert ground water from above including remove planting from south, rework road and fence for privacy, relocate tap or add drain under, rectify stormwater drains and maintain, improve underfloor ventilation, add floor access hatches and vents, replace or treat rusting steel elements and apply sacrificial render to rising damp. In the Head Keepers Quarters remove birds nests and debris and tag stored items.
7. Cover aboriginal carvings to protect if archaeologist advises.

PRIORITY 1 – 2 YEARS AND 3 – 5 YEARS WORKS

1. Commence stabilisation of underground structures at Inner South Head and Green Point first documenting works. At ISH partially remove overburden. At both sites, reinstate ventilation, clear drains and regrade so surface water drains away. In years 3 - 5 install "Stripdrain" and protect drying masonry from salt activity.
2. At the stone road and emplacements between Camp Cove and Lady Bay remove figs etc. that are damaging stone walls and clear drains. In years 3 - 5 repoint stone walls, clear lantana from area above and arrange access
3. Stabilise plaster ceilings at the Head Light Keepers Quarters by propping, screwing laths to joists where loose and flood plaster with PVA or similar in years 1-2. In years 3-5 replace missing laths and plaster to match.
4. At the Green Point Submarine Station and bunker remove damaging plants and stabilise masonry in years 1-2 and in years 5+ works to underground entries.

PRIORITY 3 – 5 YEARS WORKS

1. In military installations and ruins generally stabilise cracks in concrete and apply mortar to top of walls to discharge water (refer detailed policies). At Inner South Head and Camp Cove make pits obvious by surface treatment or partial fencing.
2. At Constables Cottage improve underfloor ventilation, clear underfloor, add access hatches and vents, lift floors, repair piers, add ant caps relay floors.
3. On the access road to HMAS Watson remove coral trees and weeds, regenerate or plant new avenue, develop track to Camp Cove.
4. At Gap Bluff Officers Mess repair/replace single storey wing and verandah roof membrane. If it is decided to retain the theaterettes improve sub-surface drainage, install "Stripdrain" and repair suspended plaster ceilings in lecture theatres.
5. Repair or replace new handrail to Armoury verandah, damaged tiles (safety issue). Connect downpipes, clear drains, manage vegetation above and repair retaining wall.
6. At Green Point develop the foreshore walk and interpret defence and navigation features.
7. Adjust vegetation between Hornby Light and cottages to retain views.
8. At the Light Keepers Quarters repair interior wall plaster with traditional lime plaster (after removal of salts), research paint colours on site (preferably) and repaint.

PRIORITY 5+ YEARS WORKS

1. Generally screen intrusive items or developments using planting, rework, relocate or screen toilet blocks and garbage bin installations to be less intrusive and regenerate areas not required to be clear for cultural heritage reasons
2. Establish new park entry at Constables Cottage by reestablishing the early route in front, remove and relocate the toilet and kiosk.
3. Develop Camp Cove gun emplacement and north headland. Remove camphor laurels/weeds, regenerate, stabilisation works to walls etc., rework paths and picnic area and develop visitor facilities, picnic area, and interpret emplacement and battlements.
4. Formalise loop walk through Gap Bluff and interpret defence values on upper part.

5. At Officers Mess either demolish theatrettes, add storage and service rooms, for function centre / café/refreshments or replace fixed glazing with opening windows for light and cross ventilation and provide appropriate storage facilities for use.
6. At Gunnery toilet block replace failed bricks, remove cement pointing, replace with lime mortar.
7. Upgrade Green Point toilet block, remove over mature coral trees, replace.
8. Re-establish the historical division between lighthouse and defence precincts at Inner South Head with fence and clearing.
9. Remove the exterior paint from the external stonework of the Assistant Light Keepers Quarters and if needed provide new kitchens and bathrooms to Head and Assistant Light Keepers Quarters.
10. Conserve underground structures, including making watertight, at Inner South Head and Green Point.

5.3.3 WORKS PROJECTS SUGGESTED FOR YEAR 1

The following list of works was prepared by the Stage 2 CMP authors when the CMP was being written to assist applications for funding.

1. Constable and Cliff St Cottages Drainage

Remove weeds in drains, cliff/cutting behind cottage and area immediately above. Kill plants such as figs before removing. Clear drains at base of cliff/cutting and clear and investigate drains to street (including drains that go under Constables Cottage). Add new drain to street from rear of Cliff St Cottage (so water does not flow into Constables). Repair, upgrade and add new drains as necessary to discharge water clear of Constables Cottage.

2. Head Lighthouse Keepers Quarters

Divert water from uphill (south east corner) away from building including relocating tap or adding a drain under. Apply sacrificial render or poultice to salt affected stone in kitchen block. Stabilise lath and plaster ceilings by propping, screwing and consolidating with glue (note not full repair). Remove birds nests and rubbish. Tag stored historic building materials to identify them.

3. Camp Cove Gun Emplacements and Rifle Walls

Remove weeds and figs growing in stone walls and emplacements and trees growing adjacent that are senescent or causing damage (including at emplacement, above cobblestone road and wall on boundary above and between road and Constables). Clear drains and bottom of pits and rear of walls, including silt and soil. Apply sacrificial render or poultice to loopholes/gun slits. Repoint worst joints with lime mortar (composition to be confirmed). Engineer to check cracked stone in rifle wall above cobblestone road.

4. Inner South Head Gun Emplacements and Trenches

Clear drain around lighthouse. Remove shrub adjacent and in the drain cut in the bedrock running north from the 1854 gun pit. Clear soil and grass, weeds from base of pits and adjust ground levels around so water does not drain into pit. Clear drains and floor of directional range finder structure and adjust ground levels adjacent so that water does not drain into pit. At both Hornby Battery gun emplacements and adjacent trench remove plants growing immediately adjacent and figs growing in stone walls and floors. Clear drains and bottom of pits, including silt and soil. Install ventilation to underground structures by adding roofed lids with side ventilation to 5 existing openings (to double as benches or table benches). Locate and clear vents to magazine and add top hats if necessary.

5. Engine Room

Record, catalogue and store contents of light well and engine room on racks (leave tunnel contents at present). Clear drain that is outlet for Engine Room drains and repair. Clear drains in Engine Room. Remove 300mm soil over Engine Room and install waterproof membrane and replace soil. Add Stripdrain on three sides (minimum 1200mm deep). Adjust ground levels so overland flow runs away. Open up light well and remove collapsing roof. Extend walls of lightwell and install new roof with ventilation at sides (may double as seat or picnic shelter).

6. Assistant Light Keepers Quarters

Reduce vegetation above and at rear of building and remove vegetation from drains both at rear and sides. Clear drains of silt, etc. Trace drains to outlets. Clear and repair, replace or reroute to ensure water from roof and from uphill side drains away from the buildings. (May need alternate screening fencing on uphill side, allowance may not cover, depending on design).

5.4 MAINTENANCE ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.4.1 MAINTENANCE TABLE

The excel file has been sorted to produce a lists of maintenance, according to priority then precinct. Note that for maintenance there are many items identified in the table above as works that need to be undertaken that will when complete become maintenance. If any works are not undertaken aspects of them need to be added as maintenance items.

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					TW,GM	1,3,5,O	ISH, LB, CC, GB, GP or All												
3			This column is the policy area for each group of policies.	This column summarises the policies in the CMP which should be referred to for more detail.	Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance	1-2 yrs, 3-5 yrs, 5+ yrs, ongoing													
90		3.2.5	Cultural Plantings	Plant low scale, endemic species to stabilise erosion.	M	1 to 2	All						*					*	Horticulturalist
92		9.1.6	Maintenance	Repoint open joints in stonework with mortar or fill cracks in concrete with injectable grout as part of regular maintenance.	M	1 to 2	All						*						
92		3.1.4	Landscape Setting	To retain vistas provide access, manage vegetation.	M	3 to 5	All						*						
93		3.1.5	Landscape Setting	Stabilise cliff top erosion (water control & planting) but maintain views.	M	3 to 5	ISH						*						
219		5.4.18	Gunnery Toilet Block	Paint timber roof structure and joinery with oil based paint.	M	3 to 5	GB						*			*			
99		3.2.4	Cultural Plantings	Maintain grass around items by slashing or mowing or introduce endemic ground cover.	M	O	All						*						
188		5.3.8	Timber Cottages	Monitor regularly for termite activity and rot and repair damaged sections of timber.	M	O	CC GB GP						*			*			
195		5.3.19	Timber Cottages	Leave asbestos cement sheeting in situ and maintain paint (encapsulated). If removing note OH&S requirements)	M	O	GP						*						
200		5.3.20	Timber Cottages	Maintain gardens grass with specimen (& kitchen garden) plantings. No plants against buildings. Remove tree NE Green Point Cottage & senescent banksias above Gap Bluff Cottages. Maintain hedge at Constables Cottage.	M	O	CC GB GP						*						
211		5.4.10	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Maintain fire protection and suppression equipment.	M	O	GB						*						
221		5.4.20	Armoury	Maintain and paint original and new joinery.	M	O	GB						*			*			
253		5.5.9	Military Installations and Ruins	Monitor & treat rusted metal. Cut out if needed and cover with mortar.	M	O	All						*		*	*			
320		9.1.7	Maintenance	Continue to treat ferrous metals as part of maintenance.	M	O	All						*						

5.4.2 MAINTENANCE LIST

Note that many actions that are identified as works initially will become maintenance items once the work is undertaken. Many items are not mentioned here as they are recommended for more major works. Items below are generally to items that do not have major works recommended. Similarly many actions categorised as 1-2 or 3-5 years will become ongoing actions once initial works are undertaken. The priority categories for maintenance are less relevant as most items will be ongoing. They are not used in the list below.

Based on the above table the list of additional maintenance items is as follows:

- Plant low scale, endemic species to stabilise erosion.
- At key vantage points and defence batteries provide access, manage vegetation.
- Stabilise cliff top erosion (water control and planting) but maintain views.
- Maintain grass around items by slashing or mowing or introduce endemic ground cover.
- Maintain gardens at cottages as grass with specimen (and kitchen garden) plantings. No plants against buildings. Remove tree NE Green Point Cottage and senescent banksias above Gap Bluff Cottage. Maintain hedge at Constables Cottage.
- Generally repoint open joints in stonework with mortar or fill cracks in concrete with injectable grout.
- Monitor and treat rusted metal. Continue to treat ferrous metals with rust treatment. Cut out if needed and cover with mortar.
- Monitor timber buildings regularly for termite activity and rot and repair damaged sections of timber.
- At the Gunnery toilet block paint timber roof structure and joinery with oil based paint.
- At the Gap Bluff Officers Mess maintain fire protection and suppression equipment.
- At the Armoury maintain and paint original and new joinery.
- At Green Point Cottage leave asbestos cement sheeting in situ and maintain paint (encapsulation).

5.5 TASKS ACCORDING TO PRIORITY

5.5.1 TASKS TABLE The excel file has been sorted to produce a list of activities, according to priority then precinct.

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type T,W,G,M	Priority 1,3,5,O	Precinct	Responsibility C, D, PM, PP, PF, A, E, B, D, O	Notes
			This column summarises the policies in the CMP which should be referred to for more detail.	Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance		ISH, LB, CC, GB, GP or All		
28	1.6.1	Across Land Tenures	Liaise with HMAS Watson re access to ISH and possible future public access.	T	1 to 2	ISH		
43	2.2.3	Management Structures	Cooperatively manage heritage with HMAS Watson & Ports.	T	1 to 2	All		
44	2.2.4	Management Structures	Management framework to consider heritage values & conservation needs.	T	1 to 2	All		
284	5.10.6	Skills, Education & Training	Refer to NPWS "Guide to Building Conservation Works".	T	1 to 2	All		
297	6.2.4	Archaeological Artefacts	Define a place to store any artefacts recovered within South Head SHNP	T	1 to 2	All		
300	7.1.1	Moveable Heritage	Identify and list movable items in underground structures, conserve (artefacts in Engine Room asap), consider for display or storage.	T	1 to 2	ISH GP		
312	8.1.6	Middens	Research Aboriginal occupation and use at South Head.	T	1 to 2	All		
314	8.1.8	Middens	Interpret how Aboriginal people used the place pre-contact and any stories or language known.	T	1 to 2	GB		
323	9.1.2	Maintenance	Extend the maintenance plan to cover drainage and stabilisation (as a priority), engineering structures, and buildings.	T	1 to 2	All		
374	9.6.2	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Instal fire detection and fire suppression measures.	T	1 to 2	All		
436	10.8.5	Interpretive Works	Redesign and replace the inappropriate and faded sign near the gun.	T	1 to 2	CC		Consultant
448	11.1.2	Plan Adoption	Endorse / adopt this Conservation Management Plan.	T	1 to 2	All		
447	11.1.3	Plan Adoption	Review CMP implementation every 2 years, or for SoP.	T	1 to 2	All		
449	11.2.1	Accessing the CMP	Make CMP publicly available.	T	1 to 2	All		
450	11.2.2	Accessing the CMP	Make the report available electronically.	T	1 to 2	All		
451	11.2.3	Accessing the CMP	Lodge CMP copies in libraries and on site.	T	1 to 2	All		

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility				Notes
				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A				
248	5.6.8	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Liaise with Council to encourage future removal of the brick kiosk.	T	3 & 5+	CC	* * *				
237	5.5.13	Military Installations and Ruins	Interpret underground structures using signage, brochures etc. In future allow access on guided tours.	T	3 and 5+	ISH GP	* * *				Consultant
32	1.6.5	Across Land Tenures	Investigate services / access and develop easements.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
45	2.2.5	Management Structures	Plan business activities compatible with heritage & interpretation.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
65	2.6.2	Works Approvals, Assess Impacts	Update and correct the HHLMS and s170 registers.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
238	5.5.15	Military Installations and Ruins	Interpret military structures primarily at Camp Cove Battery and with signage, self guided tours to Inner South Head batteries.	T	3 to 5	ISH CC	* * *				Consultant
287	6.1.1.	Historic Archaeology	Prepare an archaeological zoning plan and continue to update.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
290	6.1.4	Historic Archaeology	Map known remains and known disturbed areas.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
301	7.1.2	Moveable Heritage	Catalogue collected building components & recommend re use.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
319	8.2.4	Aboriginal Carvings	Interpret the aboriginal rock carvings in South Head SHNP.	T	3 to 5	ISH LB	* * *				Consultant
376	9.6.4	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide appropriate egress from first floor OM.	T	3 to 5	GB	* * *				
421	10.6.1	Interpretation Generally	Develop an interpretation plan for South Head precincts in context of SHNP.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Consultant
423	10.6.3	Interpretation Generally	Investigate a range of interpretive options suitable for the site.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Consultant
425	10.6.5	Interpretation Generally	Interpret surviving pits etc. to explain what they are.	T	3 to 5	ISH CC	* * *				Consultant
435	10.8.4	Interpretive Works	Interpret the site using signs, the current style and format is appropriate.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Consultant
439	10.8.8	Interpretive Works	Use CMP information in guides / brochures and place in leased areas.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Consultant
441	10.8.10	Interpretive Works	Include historical information on the DECC internet site.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
485	12.1.3	Keeping Records	Catalogue reports, plans and records of work.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
489	12.1.7	Keeping Records	Obtain a sequence of historic aerial photographs.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
481	12.3.1	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Research / obtain high resolution copies of maps and plans.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Researcher
482	12.3.2	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Analyse historic plans & aerials re detailed phases of development.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				Researcher
483	12.3.3	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Map items, disturbed areas & services in a form compatible with the NPWS electronic mapping system.	T	3 to 5	All	* * *				
492	12.4.7	Historic Documents / Research	Do detailed conservation planning for timber barracks and stone cottages groups & develop HAS or similar.	T	3 to 5	ISH CC GB GP	* * *				
302	7.1.3	Moveable Heritage	Return building components to original location if condition allows.	T	3 to 5, O	All	* * *				

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility										Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O	
22		1.5.2	Associated Sites	Establish links with associated and similar sites.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*						*	Site managers
24		1.5.4	Associated Sites	Encourage appreciation of related places.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*						*	Site managers
29		1.6.2	Across Land Tenures	Conserve & interpret across tenure with HMAS Watson.	T	5+	ISH LB CC GP	*	*	*	*							
30		1.6.3	Across Land Tenures	Conserve & interpret across tenure with Sydney Ports.	T	5+	ISH CC			*	*						*	Sydney Ports
31		1.6.4	Across Land Tenures	Interpret first contact, First Fleet with Woolahra Council.	T	5+	CC GP	*	*	*	*							
33		1.6.6	Across Land Tenures	Develop conservation agreements adjust boundaries.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*							
60		3.1.2	Landscape Setting	Develop guidelines re vistas to retain and development control.	T	5+	All	*	*	*	*							
238		5.5.14	Military Installations and Ruins	When stabilised consider whether any alternate uses are feasible such as for events, installations or other use.	T	5+	ISH GP					*						
313		8.1.7	Middens	Interpret Aboriginal archaeological items.	T	5+	All					*					*	Consultant
440		10.8.9	Interpretive Works	Develop walking tours referenced to interpretive signage, future guidebook or brochure.	T	5+	All			*	*	*					*	Consultant
453		11.3.1	Periodic Review	Review CMP every 5-10 years.	T	5+	All			*	*	*					*	Consultant
466		12.1.4	Keeping Records	Photograph similar views of the place at regular intervals.	T	5+	All					*						
468		12.1.6	Keeping Records	Record fabric condition on a regular, minimum 10 yearly basis.	T	5+	All					*						
485		12.3.5	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Prepare measured drawings of all structures.	T	5+	All					*						
491		12.4.6	Historic Documents / Research	Liaise HMAS Watson re CMP for gun emplacements.	T	5+	ISH CC	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	

5.5.2 TASK LIST

Based on the above table the task list is as follows (note that similar items have been grouped so the order of the list differs slightly from the table):

PRIORITY 1 – 2 YEARS TASKS

- Cooperatively manage heritage with HMAS Watson and Ports and liaise with HMAS Watson re access to Inner South Head.
- Management framework to consider heritage values and conservation needs.
- Make the NPWS “Guide to Building Conservation Works” available to staff for reference
- Define a place to store any artefacts recovered within South Head SHNP. On site or elsewhere.
- Manage any erosion, excavation, construction work to conserve deposits.
- Extend the maintenance plan to cover drainage and stabilisation (as a priority), engineering structures, and buildings.
- Install fire detection and fire suppression measures.
- Endorse / adopt this CMP. Review its implementation every 2 years, or for State of Parks reporting.
- Make CMP publicly available including electronically and lodge copies in libraries and on site.
- Redesign and replace the former inappropriate and faded sign near the gun at the Camp Cove gun emplacement.
- Research accurately midden above Cliff Street carpark, register / protect.
- Review use before committing funds to lecture theatres at Gap Bluff.
- Provide low key safety barrier at East and North gun emplacements and Direction Range Finder (see forts study).
- Identify and list moveable items in underground structures, conserve, consider for display or storage, interpret. Artefacts in Engine Room as soon as possible.

PRIORITY 3 – 5 YEARS TASKS

- Investigate services / access and develop easements.
- Plan business activities compatible with heritage and interpretation.
- Provide appropriate egress from first floor Gap Bluff Officers Mess.
- Do detailed conservation planning for timber barracks and stone cottages groups and develop HAS or similar.
- Map known remains and known disturbed areas. Map items, disturbed areas and services in CAD compatible with Arcview.
- Catalogue collected building components and recommend re use, retention. Return building components to original location if condition allows.
- Catalogue reports, plans and records of work. Obtain a sequence of historic aerial photographs. Research / obtain high resolution copies of maps and plans. Analyse historic plans and aerials re detailed phases of development.
- Investigate a range of interpretive options suitable for the site. Interpret the site using signs, the current style and format is appropriate.
- Interpret the aboriginal rock carvings in South Head SHNP.
- Interpret military structures primarily at Camp Cove Battery and with signage, self guided tours to Inner South Head batteries. Interpret underground structures using signage, brochures etc. In future allow access on guided tours. Interpret surviving pits etc. to explain what they are.
- Use CMP information in guides / brochures and place in leased buildings. Include historical information on the DECC internet site.
- At key vantage points and defence batteries provide access, manage vegetation and development and interpret.

PRIORITY 5+ YEARS TASKS

- Establish links with associated and similar sites. Encourage appreciation of related places. Consider developing tourism routes linking sites.
- Develop conservation agreements adjust boundaries.
- Develop guidelines re vistas to retain and development control.
- Interpret aboriginal archaeological items.
- Develop walking tours referenced to interpretive signage, future guidebook or brochure.
- Review CMP every 5-10 years. Update as required.
- Photograph similar views of the place at regular intervals.
- Record fabric condition on a regular, minimum 10 yearly basis.
- Prepare measured drawings of all structures.
- Interpret first contact, First Fleet with Woollahra Council.
- Liaise HMAS Watson re CMP for gun emplacements.
- Conserve and interpret lighthouse and tide gauge / wharf and foreshore across tenure with Sydney Ports.

- When underground structures are stabilised consider whether any alternate uses are feasible such as for events, installations or other use.
- Conserve and interpret across tenure with HMAS Watson.

ONGOING TASKS

- Program and undertake risk management actions.
- Seek internal funds to conserve, stabilise and maintain structures and seek additional funding from other sources.
- Program work five years in advance, adjust annually.
- Develop strategy for communications with community. Inform the community about South Head conservation, management and works. Hold occasional events to show local residents the current work.
- Apply for approvals and review environmental factors for activities, leases and works. Assess the heritage impact of works (annual program and contractors). Consider heritage impact of activities and events (permits, licences, leases).
- Set out contacts / roles re care of the place for user reference. Provide a 'user manual' where relevant for tenants and occupiers. Prepare an information sheet with conservation aims, approvals required, locations of information, etc.
- Manage significant plantings by secession planning, removing senescent plants and replanting.
- Liaise to manage coastal zone use to protect natural features.
- Retain mature indigenous trees and manage for their replacement.
- Train staff re implementing CMP, PoM and heritage matters and train relevant staff in conservation methodology and practice and traditional building techniques.
- Share and exchange skills and practical conservation knowledge across SHNP and other similar sites.
- In archaeologically sensitive areas engage an archaeologist with a watching brief to monitor works.
- Interpret Aboriginal use pre-contact and any stories or language known. Interpret and research Aboriginal use within South Head SHNP.
- Inspect fabric on a regular basis and after extreme weather.
- Record maintenance work to each item in the inventory or similar.
- Ensure relevant extracts of this CMP e.g. inventory, are given to those developing proposals within the area.
- Refer to inventory when work is planned and update. Adapt inventory and record works on items sheets.
- Record conservation work. Record, interpret and archive why changes to the place have been made. Photographically record conservation works.
- Liaise with C&HD to record information from employees and professionals.
- Monitor the impact of use and control use to conserve heritage values.
- Monitor major structural defects weekly and report any movement.
- Monitor stabilised structures on a regular, maximum annual basis.
- Inspect structural timbers/ metals for defects when work done or annually.
- Monitor rain and ground water disposal systems and arrange repairs.
- Monitor off track use and erosion, condition of tracks and safety railings. Arrange for rectification.
- Carry out or encourage research projects as listed.
- Maintain the gun at the Camp Cove gun emplacement in situ but interpret its original location.
- Liaise to maintain sea access at Camp Cove off Cliff St.
- When exposed by works assess structures in detail to determine original configuration and fabric. Record photographically.
- Monitor carvings for wear and deterioration.
- Liaise with HMAS Watson re access through and with Council about access off Cliff Street.

5.6 GUIDELINES

5.6.1 GUIDELINES TABLE The excel file has been sorted to produce a list of guidelines according to precinct. Priority is not relevant for guidelines.

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	Notes
					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O	ISH, LB, CC, GB, GP or All	C D PM PP PF A E B D O	
2			This column is the policy area for each group of policies.	This column summarises the policies in the CMP which should be referred to for more detail.	Task, Works, Guideline or Maintenance	1-2 yrs, 3-5 yrs, 5+ yrs, ongoing	All		
3									
6		1.1.1	Philosophy & Methodology	General approach (no specific action)	G	-	All		
8		1.2.1	Burra Charter	Use preservation approach Burra Charter to authentic fabric.	G	-	All		
9		1.2.2	Burra Charter	Have annual fabric maintenance program as a fundamental conservation.	G	-	All		
10		1.2.3	Burra Charter	Balance preservation and use to conserve overall heritage value.	G	-	All		
12		1.3.1	Authenticity	Conserve all aspects including the spirit and feeling of the place.	G	-	All		
13		1.3.2	Authenticity	Interpret extent of modern work, differentiate between original and replacements (that are of less heritage value).	G	-	All		
14		1.3.3	Authenticity	Conserve the patina of age, by preservation.	G	-	All		
15		1.3.4	Authenticity	Repair deterioration but keep maximum amount of significant fabric & patina.	G	-	All		
17		1.4.1	Layering and Range of Values	Recognise full range of values in management.	G	-	All		
18		1.4.2	Layering and Range of Values	Retain evidence of pattern of development (defence & signaling)	G	-	All		
19		1.4.3	Layering and Range of Values	Retain and interpret evidence of all historical phases.	G	-	All		
21		1.5.1	Associated Sites	Interdependence of cultural significance with other places.	G	-	-		
23		1.5.3	Associated Sites	Consider the rest of South Head when implementing.	G	O	All		
25		1.5.5	Associated Sites	Consider developing tourism routes linking sites.	G				
26		1.5.6	Associated Sites	Share conservation / research with associated sites.	G	O	All		* Site managers
36		2.1.1	Sydney Harbour National Park	Manage as an historic area within a national park.	G	-	All		
37		2.1.2	Sydney Harbour National Park	Manage as a cultural landscape.	G	-	All		
38		2.1.3	Sydney Harbour National Park	Adaptively reuse in accord PoM or seek amendments.	G	-	All		
39		2.1.4	Sydney Harbour National Park	Ensure consistency between revised PoM & CMP.	G	-	All		

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility										Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O	
42		2.2.2	Management Structures	Base management on conserving heritage values.	G	-	All			*	*							
46		2.3.2	Risk Management	Undertake risk management assessments for projects.	G	O	All			*	*							
49		2.3.3	Risk Management	Consider risks to heritage values.	G	O	All			*	*							
54		2.4.3	Funding & Prioritising	Direct funds to works conserving fabric as a priority.	G	-	All			*	*							
55		2.4.4	Funding & Prioritising	Review priorities if conservation needs change.	G	-	All			*	*							
59		2.5.2	Community Liaison & Involvement	Encourage and respond positively to community concerns and input.	G	O	All			*	*							
61		2.5.4	Community Liaison & Involvement	Encourage community interest in looking after its heritage.	G	-	All			*	*							
62		2.5.5	Community Liaison & Involvement	Integrate information on community values into management.	G	-	All			*	*							
66		2.6.3	Works Approvals, Assess impacts	Refer proposals to the EPRD or C&HD (if adverse impact).	G	-	All			*	*							
67		2.6.4	Works Approvals, Assess impacts	Applications to address the CMP.	G	-	All			*	*							
70		2.6.7	Works Approvals, Assess impacts	Use the Guide to Approvals: Cultural Heritage Items.	G	-	All			*	*							
71		2.6.8	Works Approvals, Assess impacts	Seek technical assistance in assessing Heritage impact if needed.	G	-	All			*	*							
73		2.7.1	Briefing Users About Heritage	Brief all working at South Head SHNP on significance and need for care.	G	-	All			*	*							
79		3.1.1	Landscape Setting	Conserve the landscape setting and important views.	G	-	All			*	*							
81		3.1.3	Landscape Setting	Retain panoramic vistas from key vantage points & defence batteries.	G	3 to 5	All			*	*							
87		3.2.2	Cultural Plantings	Remove intrusive plantings or don't replant if they die.	G	O	All			*	*							
88		3.2.3	Cultural Plantings	New cultural plantings only in historic locations & to be compatible with character, & be traditional introduced or endemic species.	G	O	All			*	*							Horticulturalist
92		3.2.7	Cultural Plantings	Continue ornamental, & kitchen garden plantings.	G	O	All			*	*							Occupants
93		3.2.8	Cultural Plantings	Maintain palm & palm row and some oleanders, remove wildings.	G	O	GB			*	*							Horticulturalist
94		3.2.9	Groundworks roads paths fences	Retain significant groundworks.	G	O	All			*	*							
97		3.2.12	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.	G	-	ISH LB CC GB			*	*							
98		3.2.13	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use historic road pattern & minimise new routes.	G	-	All			*	*							
99		3.2.14	Groundworks roads paths fences	Use the artillery school paths as the loop walk in the Gap Bluff area.	G	-	GB			*	*							
100		3.2.15	Groundworks roads paths fences	Screen intrusive modern roads/carparks with appropriate planting.	G	-	All			*	*							Horticulturalist
101		3.2.16	Groundworks roads paths fences	Retain character of road system, narrow and low key.	G	-	All			*	*							
102		3.2.17	Groundworks roads paths fences	Maintain grassed verges / historic edging (not new formal kerbs).	G	-	All			*	*							

T	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility								Notes
					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PF A								
2																
103		3.2.18	Groundworks roads paths fences	Designate informal parking by surface treatment, planting or low barriers.	G		ISH GB	*								
105		3.3.1	ISHP - Keepers Quarters	Restore & use houses as residences, remove some vegetation, investigate & improve drainage and maintain as a priority, occasional tours, liaise with Ports re events, tours. Tours to HLKQ interior when safe.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*					*	
106		3.3.2	ISHP - Gun emplacements & battery	Stabilise / maintain east and north gun emplacements, provide low key safety barrier, conduct small group guided tours, facilitate self guided tours, remove vegetation from structures & views, clear drains.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*					*	
107		3.3.3	ISHP - Underground structures	Stabilise / conserve underground structures: research plans, record & store movable items, investigate drains & vents, develop interpretation strategy, remove some fill & plants, clean and drain, reduce water ingress.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*					*	
108		3.3.4	ISHP - Parade Ground	Maintain "parade ground" clear: materials store ok.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*						
109		3.3.5	ISHP - Landscape	Keep vegetation low around defensive features & north of old fence and interpret this line with a fence.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*					*	Landscape A
110		3.3.6	ISHP - Carvings	Protect carvings, cover if necessary and interpret Aboriginal presence.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*						
111		3.3.7	ISHP - Landscape	Regenerate heath vegetation (ESBS species) in remainder.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*					*	Horticulturalist
112		3.3.8	Inner South Head Precinct	Liaise HMAS Watson re emplacements interpretation and conservation, events, access for staff, easements / security, public & equitable access.	G	O	ISH	*	*	*						
114		3.4.1	CC & LBP - Constables Cottage	Use as public accommodation & regulate re noise/cars etc or visitor/education centre.	G	O	CC	*	*	*						
115		3.4.2	CC & LBP - Entry area	Improve entrance & access to park, liaise WMC to removing / relocating kiosk, gates, toilet block, rearranging pedestrian access.	G	O	CC	*	*	*						
116		3.4.3	CC & LBP - Entry area	Maintain car park, identify as NPWS, consider Cliff Street Cottage as new park entrance from car park.	G	O	CC	*	*	*						
117		3.4.4	CC & LBP - Constables & Cliff St cottages	Remove weeds etc., clear improve & maintain drains as a priority, conserve Constables cottage.	G	O	CC	*	*	*						
118		3.4.5	CC & LBP - Camp Cove Foreshore	Use foreshore as informal picnic, day use area.	G	O	CC	*	*	*					*	Horticulturalist Ports
120		3.4.7	CC & LBP - Stone road and emplacements	Stabilise then conserve & interpret stone road, emplacements, rifle walls.	G	O	CC	*	*	*					*	Horticulturalist
122		3.4.9	CC & LBP - Camp Cove North Headland	Develop as visitor experience of harbour defence and first contact, concentrate visitor numbers here, picnic area, battlements, interpretation.	G	O	CC	*	*	*						
124		3.4.11	CC & LBP - Path to Lady Bay & South Head	Liaise with Defence re weeds, path and stone walls & drainage upslope.	G	O	LB CC	*	*	*					*	

Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	Notes
				T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPI PF A E B D O	
2								
125	3.4.12	Camp Cove and Lady Bay Precinct	Path along Lady Bay: manage actively to limit anti-social activities.	G	O	LB	* * * * *	Police
127	3.5.1	Gap Bluff Precinct - Walk	Provide improved walking track on cliffs, co-ordinate approach council, safe viewing and photographing areas.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	Landscape A
129	3.5.3	Gap Bluff Precinct	Promote ferry access day trip with cliff loop walk, picnic, refreshments suitable for large groups.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	
130	3.5.4	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Provide loop walk through upper part of site: interpret defence values.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	Landscape A
132	3.5.6	Gap Bluff Precinct - Upper	Upper area maintain through paths, revegetate ESBS, liaise Defence re weed control, remove damaging trees near cultural assets. Manage barrack site/officers mess	G	O	GB	* * * * *	Landscape A
133	3.5.7	Gap Bluff Precinct - Access road to Watson	Access road to Watson: remove coral trees & weeds, identify middens, regenerate ESBS, new avenue planting, develop track to Camp Cove.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	Landscape A
135	3.5.9	Gap Bluff Precinct - GB Centre	Use Gap Bluff Centre as function centre & NPWS corporate activities, education centre, interpret as Officers' Mess. Explore other commercial opportunities.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	
136	3.5.10	Gap Bluff Precinct - GB Centre	Alternatives for Gap Bluff Centre: demolish theatrettes, add storage and service rooms, use as function centre & café/refreshments for cliff walk.	G	O	GB	* * * * *	
137	3.5.11	Gap Bluff Precinct - Cottage	Cottage as caretakers residence or holiday house, remove some trees behind, stabilise retaining wall, additions OK (linked pavilion to south), interpret as workshop.	G	-	GB	* * * * *	
138	3.5.12	Gap Bluff Precinct - Armoury	Use Armoury for functions, stabilise retaining walls, develop picnic use, maintenance required, manage cultural plantings, develop walk to street.	G	-	GB	* * * * *	Landscape A
140	3.6.1	Green Point Precinct - Cottage	Conserve/use cottage as: public accommodation, café/refreshment	G	O	GP	* * * * *	
141	3.6.2	Green Point Precinct - Cottage	Limited alterations acceptable.	G	-	GP	* * * * *	
142	3.6.3	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Control weeds, manage as regenerating bushland, or open areas associated with heritage items, use & views.	G	O	GP	* * * * *	
143	3.6.4	Green Point Precinct - Landscape	Manage for small group self guided activities: foreshore walk, interpret defence and navigation features, maintain picnic areas.	G	O	GP	* * * * *	
145	3.6.6	Green Point Precinct - Submarine Station & bunker	Remove damaging plants, cut grass, maintain views, stabilise masonry & secure underground entries. Interpret, possible future guided tours.	G	O	GP	* * * * *	
147	3.6.8	Green Point Precinct - NE area	NE area: picnic area, outdoor functions, interpret first contact. Review memorial, upgrade toilet block, maintain as trees & grass, remove overmature coral trees, replace.	G	O	GP	* * * * *	
151	4.1.1	Natural Heritage	Preserve the natural heritage.	G	-	All	* * * * *	

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility							Notes					
								T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O	C	D	PM	PP	PF		A	E	B	D	O
2																				
152		4.1.2	Natural Heritage	Conserve endemic species by regeneration using local seed.	G	-	All						*							
156		4.1.6	Natural Heritage	Reestablish Themeda grasslands (headland), use endemic grasses.	G	-	ISH						*							
160		5.1.1	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Conserve the significant fabric in situ.	G	-	All						*							
161		5.1.2	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Prioritise works according to conservation needs. Address unstable fabric, deterioration endangering significance or posing a safety risk first.	G	-	All					*								
162		5.1.3	Treatment of the Building Fabric	Treat fabric in accord with assessed level and nature of significance and generally as set out in policy.	G	-	All					*								
164		5.2.1	Early Victorian Buildings	Retain the authentic fabric of lighthouse keepers quarters. Maximise retention of fabric by patching, repairing or splicing.	G	-	ISH					*								
165		5.2.2	Early Victorian Buildings	Retain the configuration and character of the buildings.	G	-	ISH					*								
173		5.2.10	Early Victorian Buildings	Repoint deteriorated masonry joints with lime mortar.	G	-	ISH					*								
174		5.2.11	Early Victorian Buildings	Use POROUS paints on the interior and oil based paints to exterior joinery. In the Head Keepers Quarters use traditional formula paints.	G	-	ISH					*								
176		5.2.13	Early Victorian Buildings	Typical colours of period are stated.	G	-	ISH					*								
181		5.3.1	Timber Cottages	Retain the authentic fabric. Maximise retention by patching, repairing or splicing in preference to replacement.	G	O	CC GB GP					*								
182		5.3.2	Timber Cottages	Retain the configuration and character of the buildings. Only minor additions noted below are appropriate.	G	-	CC GB GP					*								
186		5.3.6	Timber Cottages	Retain and maintain the internal joinery to Constables Cottage. Repair early verandah posts by splicing in new timbers at the base.	G	O	CC					*								
187		5.3.7	Timber Cottages	Retain and maintain the timber barge boards and louvred panels to the gables in Green Point and Gap Bluff Cottages.	G	O	GB GP					*								
189		5.3.9	Timber Cottages	If replacing weatherboards match the existing profiles.	G	-	CC GB GP					*								
190		5.3.10	Timber Cottages	If roofing replaced investigate to determine original roofing materials (Gap Bluff & Green Point). Use galvanized steel at Constables Cottage.	G	O	CC GB GP					*								
192		5.3.12	Timber Cottages	Improve the amenity when the opportunity arises (eg. sarking, insulation & fly screens). Ease and adjust windows and doors when painting.	G	O	CC GB GP					*								
193		5.3.13	Timber Cottages	Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.	G	-	CC GB GP					*								
194		5.3.14	Timber Cottages	Research paint colours on site, or use typical colours of the period. Research colours prior to any stripping of paint.	G	-	CC GB GP					*								Consultant

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PF A					
195		5.3.15	Timber Cottages	Typical colours of period are stated.	G	-	CC GB GP	* * * *					
196		5.3.16	Timber Cottages	Small scale pavilions may be added if required in restricted locations.	G	-	CC GB GP	* * * *					
197		5.3.17	Timber Cottages	Retain, alter or remove 1950s addition to Constables Cottage as required.	G	-	CC	* * * *					
198		5.3.18	Timber Cottages	If needed replace kitchen & bathroom (easily reversible and well designed).	G	-	CC GB GP	* * * *		*			
203		5.4.2	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Retain original officers mess particularly the interiors.	G	-	GB	* * * *					
204		5.4.3	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Retain internal spaces of officers mess (inc. bathrooms), modern plasterboard partitions (upstairs) may be removed.	G	-	GB	* * * *					
212		5.4.11	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.	G	-	GB	* * * *			*		
213		5.4.12	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Paint colours based site research (preferably), or typical colours of period.	G	-	GB	* * * *				*	Consultant
214		5.4.13	Gap Bluff Officers Mess	Suitable / typical colours of period are stated.	G	-	GB	* * * *					
220		5.4.19	Armoury	Do not remove any further original fabric, modern fabric may be altered.	G	-	GB	* * * *					
225		5.5.1	Military Installations and Ruins	Preserve the original fabric and repair using matching materials or tested modern materials (eg stainless steel pins instead of mild steel).	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
226		5.5.2	Military Installations and Ruins	Preserve using roofing, fencing, treatments, propping etc. as needed.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
227		5.5.3	Military Installations and Ruins	Choose preservation treatment according to purpose of retention. Use the original form but be distinguishable.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
244		5.6.4	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Various modern additions may be removed or reworked as required.	G	O	All	* * * *			*		
245		5.6.5	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Verandah addition to the Armoury may be retained and used or removed.	G	O	GB	* * * *					
246		5.6.6	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Additions to Gap Bluff Officers Mess may be retained or removed.	G	O	GB	* * * *					
247		5.6.7	Intrusive and Neutral Items	Retain or remove Cliff St cottage as required.	G	O	CC	* * * *					
249		5.6.9	Intrusive and Neutral Items	In the long term consider relocating toilet block (in conjunction with Kiosk).	G	5+	CC	* * * *					
251		5.7.1	Building Materials and Techniques	Use traditional techniques and materials, retain handmade characteristics.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
252		5.7.2	Building Materials and Techniques	Use modern techniques and materials only where proven in use.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
253		5.7.3	Building Materials and Techniques	Employ traditional finishes; based on physical evidence.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		
254		5.7.4	Building Materials and Techniques	Retain evidence of original use of materials and details.	G	-	All	* * * *			*		

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PF A	*	*	*	*	
255		5.7.5	Building Materials and Techniques	Choose conservation materials and treatments that are healthy and safe.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
256		5.7.6	Building Materials and Techniques	Consider exposed marine environment when choosing materials, especially metals.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
257		5.7.7	Building Materials and Techniques	Use vapour permeable paints.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
258		5.7.8	Building Materials and Techniques	Match materials but consider sustainable resource use (e.g. don't use red cedar if it is to be painted).	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
259		5.7.9	Building Materials and Techniques	Use slate roofing for light keepers' quarters.	G	-	ISH		*	*	*	*	
260		5.7.10	Building Materials and Techniques	Use corrugated steel, preferably galvanised, for roofing. Use 'zincalume' for only for modern roofs or where whole roofs are already 'zincalume'.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
261		5.7.11	Building Materials and Techniques	Tiled roof of Gap Bluff Officers Mess is not significant. It may be retained or removed and flat roof reinstated.	G	-	GB		*	*	*	*	
262		5.7.12	Building Materials and Techniques	Use lime mortar to match existing.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
263		5.7.13	Building Materials and Techniques	Maximise the retention of stone by pinning and patching using proven techniques rather than replacement.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
264		5.7.14	Building Materials and Techniques	Minimise stone cleaning and if it is necessary for preservation use pH neutral materials.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
265		5.7.15	Building Materials and Techniques	Use traditional paints in the head light keepers quarters interiors. Modern paints are acceptable in buildings used as houses, etc. except HLKQ.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
266		5.7.16	Building Materials and Techniques	Stabilise historic painted finishes and plaster with preservation treatment.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
268		5.8.1	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Check the impact of minor works on heritage values before proceeding.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
269		5.8.2	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Manage incremental change to stop gradual loss of cultural significance.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
270		5.8.3	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Control impact of minor change and do not alter significant fabric for temporary use.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
271		5.8.4	Incremental Change / Minor Works	Workers to check with skilled staff before commencing work if there is adverse impact or for technical assistance.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
273		5.9.1	Documenting Conservation Works	Show retention of significant fabric & individual details on drawings.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
274		5.9.2	Documenting Conservation Works	Note on works drawings where existing fabric (not significant) is removed.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	
275		5.9.3	Documenting Conservation Works	Carry out research when documenting works.	G	-	All		*	*	*	*	

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility				Notes				
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	PM	PP	PFA	E	B	D	O
276		5.9.4	Documenting Conservation Works	At documentation stage, identify fabric to be interpreted by works.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
277		5.9.5	Documenting Conservation Works	Record discoveries made in construction, adjust works if necessary	G	-	All			*		*	*	*		
279		5.10.1	Skills, Education & Training	Seek appropriate professional conservation advice.	G	-	All			*						
280		5.10.2	Skills, Education & Training	Staff to have appropriate trade skills, knowledge of heritage aims and site.	G	-	All			*						
281		5.10.3	Skills, Education & Training	Procure specialist services, tradespeople where skills are not available.	G	-	All			*						
288		6.1.2	Historic Archaeology	Leave archaeological remains in situ, route new work around.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
291		6.1.5	Historic Archaeology	Record any disturbance in archaeological reports.	G	O	All			*		*	*			
292		6.1.6	Historic Archaeology	Carry out partial excavation (to plan), protection and stabilisation for interpretation, research or to allow conservation.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
294		6.2.1	Archaeological Artefacts	Manage recovered artefacts to retain their significance.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
295		6.2.2	Archaeological Artefacts	Only remove artefacts if necessary for conservation works or research.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
296		6.2.3	Archaeological Artefacts	Remove artefacts under archaeological supervision (Identify and tag, conserved and catalogued).	G	O	All			*		*	*			
303		7.1.4	Moveable Heritage	If items moved during works record, tag, protect, secure and store.	G	O	All			*		*	*	*		
307		8.1.1	Middens	Liaise with local Aboriginal groups re Aboriginal sites.	G	O	All			*		*	*	*		Consultant
308		8.1.2	Middens	Preserve evidence of pre-contact Aboriginal occupation in situ. Interpret.	G	O	All			*		*	*	*		
310		8.1.4	Middens	Manage any erosion, excavation, construction work to conserve deposits.	G	O	All			*		*	*	*		
318		8.2.3	Aboriginal Carvings	Allow no construction or excavation near art work.	G	-	ISH LB			*						
322		9.1.1	Maintenance	Continue the program of routine maintenance.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
325		9.1.4	Maintenance	Repair rather than replace significant fabric during maintenance.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
330		9.2.1	New Buildings	New buildings only to continue a significant traditional or compatible use or for a use related to site conservation, interpretation or park purpose.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
331		9.2.2	New Buildings	Subject to approval and impact small scale additions may be allowed.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
332		9.2.3	New Buildings	Use traditional locations for additions such as lean-tos or separate wings.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
333		9.2.4	New Buildings	New works should avoid significant underground features.	G	-	All			*		*	*			
334		9.2.5	New Buildings	Base design on the pattern of development and the overall design concept of the each precinct and its character.	G	-	All			*		*	*	*		

1.	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PP PF A					
335		9.2.6	New Buildings	New structures may use existing cuttings or disturbed sites or where the landform or planting allows, eg. toilet blocks.	G	-	All	*	*				
336		9.2.7	New Buildings	Design of any new facility to reflect the period in which it is constructed.	G	-	All	*	*				
337		9.2.8	New Buildings	Design new work with care and design excellence, avoid mock heritage detailing, distinguishable, comparable in quality, use existing as a starting point for design (scale, massing, materials, colour and texture).	G	-	All	*	*				
338		9.2.9	New Buildings	Do not construct major new engineering structures. Culverts may be necessary but should not impact on archaeological remains.	G	-	All	*	*				
339		9.2.10	New Buildings	Small structures to house infrastructure should be unobtrusive.	G	-	All	*	*				
341		9.3.1	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work or changes to be compatible with significance & reversible.	G	-	All	*	*				
342		9.3.2	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Assess heritage impact of any new work to existing heritage structures.	G	-	All	*	*				
343		9.3.3	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Make the minimum necessary change.	G	-	All	*	*				
344		9.3.4	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Design from an understanding of existing construction & structure.	G	-	All	*	*				
345		9.3.5	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Reflect the original design concept and spatial arrangements in new work.	G	-	All	*	*				
346		9.3.6	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Locate change within the building envelope and reflecting each buildings internal planning. Additions must be essential for conservation or use, should have historic precedent and not be visually prominent.	G	-	All	*	*				
347		9.3.7	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work should not obscure significant fabric, or overwhelm.	G	-	All	*	*				
348		9.3.8	New Work in Heritage Buildings	New work should address but not mimic the existing.	G	-	All	*	*				
349		9.3.9	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Match the quality of the original in the design and construction of new.	G	-	All	*	*				
350		9.3.10	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Utilise new work to enhance or recover significance.	G	-	All	*	*				
351		9.3.11	New Work in Heritage Buildings	Retain spatial qualities: minimise the subdivision of large spaces, make no additions in halls or stairwells, use the original doorways for access, do not remove walls to make small rooms into a large room.	G	-	All	*	*				
352		9.3.12	New Work in Heritage Buildings	If change for use requires major alteration consider changing the use.	G	-	All	*	*				
354		9.4.1	New Services	Avoid adding services if intrusive or detrimental to significant fabric.	G	-	All	*	*				
355		9.4.2	New Services	Utilise original design features to improve the internal environment.	G	-	All	*	*				
356		9.4.3	New Services	Instal new services in areas of reconstructed or modern fabric.	G	-	All	*	*				

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility							Notes		
								C	D	PM	PP	PF	A	E		B	O
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O											
357		9.4.4	New Services	Do not chase early masonry or timber lining boards for services.	G	-	All		*			*					
359		9.5.1	Landscaping	Generally no new major landscaping rather conservation of the historic landscape, stabilization and bush regeneration.	G	-	All		*			*					
360		9.5.2	Landscaping	Base landscaping on surviving landscape elements and heritage values of individual precincts.	G	-	All		*			*					
361		9.5.3	Landscaping	Guidelines given for new landscaping in each area.	G	-	All		*			*					
362		9.5.4	Landscaping	Species use in plantings should have an historical basis or be endemic.	G	-	All		*			*					
363		9.5.5	Memorials	Review existing memorials. Any new memorials to be connected with the place & enhance heritage.	G	-	All		*			*					
364		9.5.6	Memorials	New memorials should contribute to understanding the place, containing an interpretive component or facility.	G	-	All		*			*					
365		9.5.7	Paving	Roads and other paved areas should be informal with historic finishes (stone), reinforced grass, asphalt or crushed sandstone.	G	-	All		*			*					
366		9.5.8	Street Furniture	New fencing and street furniture should be in keeping with the character of the place, or a simple modern design.	G	-	All		*			*					
367		9.5.9	Street Furniture	Minimise and coordinate signs. It should not detract from visual character.	G	-	All		*			*					
368		9.5.10	Street Furniture	Provide recreational amenities eg. seats. Consider picnic tables and gas barbeques at former barracks site (Gap Bluff).	G	-	All		*			*					
369		9.5.11	Fencing	Fences should be informal post and chain or chain wire or timber picket to historic fence lines.	G	-	All		*			*					
370		9.5.12	Fencing	Provide fencing at The Gap the same as that developed by Council.	G	-	All		*			*					
371		9.5.13	Fencing	Continue to provide temporary protective fencing in lighthouse precinct.	G	-	All		*			*					
373		9.6.1	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Protect people and the fabric from damage by fire. Use fire detection systems and fire suppression measures.	G	-	All		*			*					
375		9.6.3	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide fire protection and egress to two-storey building without unacceptable loss of fabric or obtrusive additions.	G	-	GB		*			*					
377		9.6.5	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Use a fire engineering approach to fire safety in two-storey building.	G	-	GB		*			*					
378		9.6.6	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Adjust uses of buildings to reduce fire risk.	G	-	All		*			*					
379		9.6.7	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Provide for equitable access for visitors where practical.	G	-	All		*			*					
380		9.6.8	Access, Fire Protection & Egress	Use alternate approaches where it is not practical to provide physical access, eg. relocate functions to a more accessible place.	G	-	All		*			*					

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility							Notes		
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C	D	IPM	PP	PF	A	E	B	D	O
383		10.1.1	Compatible Use	Use for education and recreation, staff and tourist residences and compatible new uses. Continue to use Gap Bluff buildings for functions or other educational or park use or management facility.	G	-	All	*									
384		10.1.2	Compatible Use	Encourage adaptation that is compatible with other heritage values where necessary to allow compatible and associated uses to continue.	G	-	All	*									
385		10.1.3	Compatible Use	Consider heritage values when upgrading facilities or infrastructure.	G	-	All	*									
386		10.1.4	Compatible Use	Retain the residential use of the houses. Manage associated use of adjacent spaces. Parking for more than one vehicle at Constables Cottage should be in the main car park.	G	-	All	*									
387		10.1.5	Compatible Use	Support recreational use by providing amenities, such as day use facilities and toilets, now at Lady Bay and Gap Bluff and upgrade as necessary.	G	-	All	*									
388		10.1.6	Compatible Use	Manage compatible uses so they do not detrimentally affect heritage values.	G	-	All	*									
389		10.1.7	Compatible Use	Allow new compatible uses that conserve heritage significance and are consistent with the PoM.	G	-	All	*									
390		10.1.8	Compatible Use	Discourage uses/activities that lessen, obscure or confuse the heritage significance or are unrelated to the place.	G	-	All	*									
391		10.1.9	Compatible Use	Encourage uses that utilise or interpret the heritage values.	G	-	All	*									
392		10.1.10	Compatible Use	Compatible uses should have minimal impacts as listed.	G	-	All	*									
395		10.2.2	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain services access (through HMAS Watson) to the north end on South Head and to toilets and area between Camp Cove and Lady Bay.	G	O	ISH LB CC	*									
396		10.2.3	Vehicular Access and Parking	Ensure that parking does not become visually intrusive nor damage archaeological remains.	G	O	All	*									
398		10.2.5	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain the formal carparks on Cliff Street as parking for access to the Heritage Trail and Gap Bluff.	G	O	GB	*									
399		10.2.6	Vehicular Access and Parking	Maintain informal parking on grassed areas at the light keepers cottages and former barracks site at Gap Bluff	G	O	ISH GB	*									
401		10.3.1	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Ensure that modification for change of use, owner or occupier does not result in an unacceptable impact on is reversible.	G	-	All	*									
402		10.3.2	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Ensure that changes of use are based on an understanding of the pattern of development of the place, and individual building groups.	G	-	All	*									
403		10.3.3	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Set out responsibility for maintenance and limitations on modifications in any lease, tenancy or occupation agreement.	G	-	All	*									

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	E	B	D	O	Notes
					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O		C D PM PPF A					
404		10.3.4	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Any transfer from public ownership should include a strategy for the long-term conservation that is part of the transfer conditions.	G	-	All	*					
406		10.3.6	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Minimise intervention in the physical fabric for or by temporary users.	G	-	All	*					
407		10.3.7	Change of Use, Owner or Occupier	Establish a contact person & provide information/advice re significant fabric and development limitations to proponents of modifications.	G	O	All	*					
409		10.4.1	Open Air Museum	Present South Head as an open-air museum, where recreational and educational activities occur.	G	-	All	*					
410		10.4.2	Open Air Museum	Develop mutually beneficial partnerships between tourism operators, heritage managers and related sites.	G	-	All	*					
411		10.4.3	Open Air Museum	Elements which contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, such as the gun, should be managed, conserved, and relocated as necessary.	G	-	All	*					
412		10.4.4	Open Air Museum	Encourage development of cultural tourism activities linking other related sites such as Middle and North Heads.	G	-	All	*					
414		10.5.1	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage tourism activities convey history and significance.	G	-	All	*					
415		10.5.2	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage events that relate to the history of the place.	G	-	All	*					
416		10.5.3	Preferred Tourist Activities	Work with others to ensure accurate & appropriate presentation to tourists.	G	-	All	*					
417		10.5.4	Preferred Tourist Activities	Consider developing training / information packages for tourist operators.	G	-	All	*					
418		10.5.5	Preferred Tourist Activities	Encourage participation in more in depth guided activities.	G	-	All	*					
419		10.5.6	Preferred Tourist Activities	Develop tourism at South Head in conjunction with Tourism NSW and Tourism & Partnerships Division of DECC.	G	-	All	*				*	Tourism NSW
422		10.6.2	Interpretation Generally	With Council & Watson interpret using orientation and interpretive devices, displays, restoration and reconstruction and provision of access.	G	O	All	*	*				
424		10.6.4	Interpretation Generally	Interpret without undue emphasis on any one period.	G	-	All	*					* Consultant
426		10.6.6	Interpretation Generally	Design interpretation so it does not dominate the place or intrude.	G	-	All	*					* Consultant
427		10.6.7	Interpretation Generally	Interpret all the heritage values as listed in the table.	G	-	All	*					* Consultant
429		10.7.1	Accuracy of Information	Ensure that interpretation is based on research and documentary evidence and study of surviving fabric.	G	-	All	*					* Consultant
430		10.7.2	Accuracy of Information	Incorporate oral history in interpretation where relevant.	G	-	All	*					* Consultant

1	Outcome	Ref. #	Policy Area	Policy or Action	Type	Priority	Precinct	Responsibility	C	D	PM	PF	A	E	B	D	O	Notes
2					T,W,G,M	1,3,5,O												
432		10.8.1	Interpretive Works	Interpret the place through the conservation program including interiors, access via paths and walkways to gun pits and battlements.	G	O	All	*	*	*	*	*	*	*				
433		10.8.2	Interpretive Works	Provide bridges and other access and walking trails.	G	O	All			*								
434		10.8.3	Interpretive Works	Retain low key viewing areas at the Gap, between Camp Cove and Lady Bay and at the cliff tops on the headland.	G	O	ISH LB CC GB			*								
437		10.8.6	Interpretive Works	Limit the number of signs and locate them discreetly.	G	-	All	*		*							*	Consultant
438		10.8.7	Interpretive Works	Use higher quality materials in interpretive signs, replace as required.	G	-	All	*		*							*	Consultant
442		10.8.11	Interpretive Works	Use other languages in key site information and brochures	G	O	GB All	*		*							*	Consultant
445		11.1.1	Plan Adoption	Use CMP for management and conservation.	G	O	All	*		*	*	*	*	*				
454		11.3.2	Periodic Review	Consult with occupiers, users, community in CMP reviews.	G	O	All	*		*							*	Consultant
455		11.3.3	Periodic Review	Include detailed study & site investigation information in CMP updates.	G	O	All	*		*				*	*		*	Consultant
467		12.1.5	Keeping Records	Make records available for research, documentation and study.	G	O	All	*		*								
472		12.1.10	Keeping Records	Use oral history to assist in understanding recent changes.	G	O	All	*		*			*					
484		12.3.4	Mapping / Drawing South Head	Prepare accurate measured drawings where work is proposed.	G	O	All	*		*			*					
487		12.4.1	Historic Documents / Research	Encourage research esp. on historic documents.	G	-	All	*		*							*	Researcher
488		12.4.2	Historic Documents / Research	Make source material available.	G	-	All	*		*								
490		12.4.5	Historic Documents / Research	Consider volunteer research / cultural tourism.	G	-	All	*		*								

5.6.2 GUIDELINES LIST

Based on the above table a list of guidelines has been developed. The guidelines 1 to 35 apply generally to the whole site and its management. Guidelines 36 to 48 apply to specific areas as follows:

36 to 38	Camp Cove Precinct
39	Timber Cottages
40 to 41	Gap Bluff Precinct
42 to 44	Green Point Precinct
45 to 47	Inner South Head Precinct
48	Lady Bay Precinct

GUIDELINES

1. Recognise the interdependence of cultural significance with other places. Consider the rest of South Head when implementing decisions and share conservation / research with associated sites.
2. Use the approach of the Burra Charter;
 - Use preservation approach to authentic fabric.
 - Have annual fabric maintenance program as a fundamental conservation measure.
 - Balance preservation and use to conserve overall heritage value.
3. Conserve authenticity by;
 - Considering all aspects including the spirit and feeling of the place.
 - Interpreting extent of modern work, differentiating between original and replacements.
 - Preserving the patina of age.
 - Keeping maximum amount of significant fabric and patina when repairing deterioration.
4. Manage for layers and range of values;
 - Recognise full range of values.
 - Retain evidence of pattern of development (defence and signaling).
 - Retain and interpret evidence of all historical phases.
5. Manage as an historic area within a national park and as a cultural landscape with adaptive reuse in accord with the SHNP PoM (or seek amendments).
6. Base management on conserving heritage values directing funds to works conserving fabric as a priority and reviewing priorities if conservation needs change. Undertake risk management assessments for projects and consider risks to heritage values.
7. Encourage and respond positively to community concerns and input, encourage community interest in looking after its heritage and integrate information on community values into management.
8. Refer proposals to the EPRD, C&HD Sydney region (if adverse impact) for approval, applications to address the CMP, use the Guide to Approvals: Cultural Heritage Items and seek technical assistance in assessing Heritage Impact if needed.
9. Brief all those working on the site on significance and need for care.
10. Conserve the landscape setting and important views. For cultural plantings remove intrusive plantings or don't replant if they die, ensure new plantings in historic locations are compatible with character and are traditional or endemic species. Continue ornamental and kitchen garden plantings.
11. Retain significant groundworks, use historic road pattern and minimise new routes, screen intrusive modern roads/carparks with planting, retain character of road system, (narrow and low key) and maintain grassed verges / historic edging (not new formal kerbs).
12. Conserve endemic species by regeneration using indigenous seed and preserve the natural heritage.
13. Treat building fabric by conserving the significant fabric in situ, prioritising works according to conservation needs, addressing unstable fabric, deterioration endangering significance or posing a safety risk first and in accord with assessed level and nature of significance and generally as set out in policy.

14. At military installations preserve the original fabric and repair using matching materials or tested modern materials (e.g. stainless steel pins instead of mild steel), preserve using roofing, fencing, treatments, propping etc as needed and choose preservation treatment according to purpose of retention. Use the original form but be distinguishable.
15. Various modern additions may be removed or reworked as required.
16. Building materials and techniques to;
 - Use traditional techniques and materials, retain handmade characteristics.
 - Use modern techniques and materials only where proven in use.
 - Employ traditional finishes; based on physical evidence.
 - Retain evidence of original use of materials and details.
 - Choose conservation materials and treatments that are healthy and safe.
 - Consider exposed marine environment when choosing materials, especially metals.
 - Use vapour permeable paints.
 - Match materials but consider sustainable resource use (e.g. don't use red cedar if it is to be painted).
 - Use corrugated steel, preferably galvanised, for roofing. Use 'zincalume' only for modern roofs or where whole roofs have already been replaced with 'zincalume'.
 - Use lime mortar to match existing.
 - Maximise the retention of stone by pinning and patching using proven techniques rather than replacement.
 - Minimise stone cleaning and if it is necessary for preservation use pH neutral materials.
 - Use traditional paints in the Head Light Keepers Quarters interiors. Modern paints are acceptable in buildings used as houses, etc.
 - Stabilise historic painted finishes and plaster with preservation treatment.
17. To manage incremental change;
 - Check the impact of minor works on heritage values before proceeding.
 - Manage incremental change to stop gradual loss of cultural significance.
 - Control impact of minor change and do not alter significant fabric for temporary use.
 - Workers to check with skilled staff before commencing work if there is adverse impact and for technical assistance.
18. Document conservation works and;
 - Show retention of significant fabric and individual details on drawings.
 - Note on works drawings where existing fabric (not significant) is removed.
 - Carry out research when documenting works.
 - At documentation stage, identify fabric to be interpreted by works.
 - Record discoveries made in construction, adjust works if necessary.
19. Ensure appropriate skills;
 - Seek appropriate professional conservation advice.
 - Staff to have appropriate trade skills, knowledge of heritage aims and site.
 - Procure specialist services, tradespeople where skills are not available.
20. Leave archaeological remains in situ, record any disturbance in archaeological reports, route new work around and only carry out partial excavation (to plan), protection and stabilisation for interpretation, research or to allow conservation.
21. Only remove artefacts if necessary for conservation works or research and remove them under archaeological supervision (identify and tag, conserved and catalogued).
22. If items are moved during works record, tag, protect, secure and store.
23. Preserve evidence of pre-contact aboriginal occupation in situ (such as middens). Interpret. Ensure Aboriginal archaeological deposits are not disturbed.
24. Continue the program of routine maintenance and repair rather than replace significant fabric during maintenance.

25. Construct new buildings;

- Only to continue a significant traditional or compatible use, or for a use related to site conservation, interpretation or park purpose.
- Subject to approval and impact small scale additions may be allowed.
- Use traditional locations for additions such as lean-tos or separate wings.
- New works should avoid significant underground features.
- Base design on the pattern of development and the overall design concept of each precinct and its character.
- New structures may use existing cuttings or disturbed sites or where the landform or planting allows, e.g. toilet blocks.
- Design of any new facility should reflect the period in which it is constructed.
- Design new work with care and design excellence, avoid mock heritage detailing, distinguishable, comparable in quality, use existing as a starting point for design (scale, massing, materials, colour and texture).
- Do not construct major new engineering structures. Culverts may be necessary but should not have an impact on archaeological remains.
- Small structures to house infrastructure should be unobtrusive.

26. New work or changes in heritage buildings;

- To be compatible with significance and reversible.
- Assess heritage impact of any new work to existing heritage structures.
- Make the minimum necessary change.
- Design from an understanding of existing construction and structure.
- Reflect the original design concept and spatial arrangements in new work.
- Locate change within the building envelope and reflecting each buildings internal planning. Additions must be essential for conservation or use, should have historic precedent and not be visually prominent.
- New work should not obscure significant fabric, or overwhelm.
- New work should address but not mimic the existing.
- Match the quality of the original in the design and construction of new.
- Utilise new work to enhance or recover significance.
- Retain spatial qualities: minimise the subdivision of large spaces, make no additions in halls or stairwells, use the original doorways for access, do not remove walls to make small rooms into a large room.
- If change for use requires major alteration consider changing the use.

27. For building services;

- Avoid adding services if intrusive or detrimental to significant fabric.
- Utilise original design features to improve the internal environment.
- Install new services in areas of reconstructed fabric.
- Do not chase early masonry or timber lining boards for services.

28. For landscaping;

- Generally no new major landscaping rather conservation of the historic landscape, stabilization and bush regeneration.
- Base landscaping on surviving landscape elements and heritage values of individual precincts.
- See policies for guidelines for new landscaping in each area.
- Species used in plantings should have an historical basis or be endemic.
- Review existing memorials. Any new memorials should be connected with the place and enhance heritage and should contribute to understanding the heritage values of the place, containing an interpretive component or facility.
- Roads and other paved areas should be informal with historic finishes (stone), reinforced grass, asphalt or crushed sandstone.

29. For fencing and street furniture;

- New fencing and street furniture should be in keeping with the character of the place, or a simple modern design.
- Minimise and coordinate signs. It should not detract from visual character.
- Provide recreational amenities e.g. seats, consider picnic tables and gas barbeques at former barracks site (Gap Bluff).
- Fences should be informal post and chain or chain wire or timber picket to historic fence lines.
- Provide fencing at The Gap the same as that developed by Council.
- Continue to provide temporary protective fencing in lighthouse precinct.

30. For access and fire protection;
- Protect people and the fabric from damage by fire. Use fire detection systems and fire suppression measures.
 - Adjust uses of buildings to reduce fire risk.
 - Provide for equitable access for visitors where practical.
 - Use alternate approaches where it is not practical to provide physical access, e.g. relocate functions to a more accessible place.
31. Use buildings compatibly;
- Use for education and recreation, staff and tourist residences and compatible new uses. Continue to use Gap Bluff buildings for functions or other educational or park use or management facility.
 - Encourage adaptation that is compatible with other heritage values where necessary to allow compatible and associated uses to continue.
 - Consider heritage values when upgrading facilities or infrastructure.
 - Retain the residential use of the houses. Manage associated use of adjacent spaces. Parking for more than one vehicle at Constables Cottage should be in the main car park.
 - Support recreational use by providing amenities, such as day use facilities and toilets, now at Lady Bay and Gap Bluff and upgrade as necessary.
 - Manage compatible uses so they do not detrimentally affect heritage values.
 - Allow new compatible uses that conserve heritage significance and are consistent with the PoM.
 - Discourage uses/activities that lessen, obscure or confuse the heritage significance or are unrelated to the place.
 - Encourage uses that utilise or interpret the heritage values.
 - Compatible uses should have minimal impacts as listed.
32. Ensure that parking does not become visually intrusive nor damage archaeological remains.
33. When use or owner/occupier changes;
- Ensure that modification for change of use, owner or occupier does not result in an unacceptable impact on is reversible.
 - Ensure that changes of use are based on an understanding of the pattern of development of the place, and individual building groups.
 - Set out responsibility for maintenance and limitations on modifications in any lease, tenancy or occupation agreement.
 - Any transfer from public ownership should include a strategy for the long-term conservation that is part of the transfer conditions.
 - Minimise intervention in the physical fabric for or by temporary users.
 - Establish a contact person and provide information/advice re significant fabric and development limitations to proponents of modifications.
34. Present South Head as an open-air museum, where recreational and educational activities occur. Develop mutually beneficial partnerships between tourism operators, heritage managers and related sites. Elements, which contribute to the character of the cultural landscape, such as the gun, should be managed, conserved, and relocated as necessary. Encourage development of cultural tourism activities linking other related sites such as Middle and North Heads.
35. Preferred tourist activities;
- Encourage tourism activities that convey history and significance.
 - Encourage events that relate to the history of the place.
 - Work with others to ensure accurate and appropriate presentation to tourists.
 - Consider developing training / information packages for tourist operators.
 - Encourage participation in more in-depth guided activities.
36. Site interpretation;
- With Council and Watson, interpret using orientation and interpretive devices, displays, restoration and reconstruction and provision of access.
 - Interpret without undue emphasis on any one period.
 - Design interpretation so it does not dominate the place or intrude.
 - Interpret all the heritage values as listed in the table.
 - Ensure that interpretation is based on research and documentary evidence and study of surviving fabric.
 - Incorporate oral history in interpretation where relevant.

- Interpret the place through the conservation program including interiors, access via paths and walkways to gun pits and battlements.
- Provide bridges and other means of access and walking trails.
- Limit the number of signs and locate them discreetly.
- Use higher quality materials in interpretive signs, replace as required.

37. CMP, records, mapping, historic documents and research;

- Use CMP for management and conservation.
- Consult with occupiers, users and the community in CMP reviews.
- Include detailed study and site investigation information in CMP updates.
- Make records available for research, documentation and study.
- Use oral history to assist in understanding recent changes.
- Prepare accurate measured drawings where work is proposed.
- Encourage research especially on historic documents.
- Make source material available.
- Consider volunteer research / cultural tourism.

38. At Camp Cove;

- Improve entrance and access to park by removing / relocating kiosk, gates, toilet block and rearranging pedestrian access.
- Maintain car park, identify as NPWS, consider Cliff Street Cottage as entrance from car park.
- Remove weeds etc., clear improve and maintain drains as a priority, conserve Constables Cottage.
- Remove camphor laurels/weeds, regenerate, some areas cleared and grassed, stabilisation works to walls etc., rework paths and picnic area.
- Remove figs etc. damaging stone walls, clear drains, repoint stone walls, clear lantana from area above, arrange access.
- Develop visitor experience of harbour defence and first contact, concentrate visitor numbers here, picnic area, battlements, interpretation.
- Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.
- Liaise with Defence re weeds, path and stone walls and drainage upslope.

39. Use Constables Cottage as public accommodation and regulate re noise/cars etc. or visitor/education centre. Retain, alter or remove 1950s addition to Constables Cottage as required. Retain and maintain the internal joinery to Constables Cottage. Repair early verandah posts by splicing in new timbers at the base.

40. Retain or remove Cliff St Cottage as required.

41. In timber cottages (Gap Bluff Cottage, Constables and Green Point);

- Retain the configuration and character of the buildings. Only minor additions noted below are appropriate.
- If replacing weatherboards match the existing profiles.
- Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.
- Research paint colours on site, or use typical colours of the period. Research colours prior to any stripping of paint.
- Typical colours of period are stated.
- Small scale pavilions may be added if required in restricted locations.
- If needed replace kitchen and bathroom (easily reversible and well designed).
- Retain the authentic fabric. Maximise retention by patching, repairing or splicing in preference to replacement.
- If roofing replaced investigate to determine original roofing materials (Gap Bluff and Green Point). Use galvanized steel at Constables Cottage.
- Improve the amenity when the opportunity arises (eg. sarking, insulation and fly screens). Ease and adjust windows and doors when painting.
- Retain and maintain the timber barge boards and louvred panels to the gables in Green Point and Gap Bluff Cottages.

42. At Gap Bluff generally;

- Maintain the formal carparks on Cliff Street as parking for access to the Heritage Trail and Gap Bluff.
- Promote ferry access day trip with cliff loop walk, picnic, refreshments suitable for large groups.
- Use other languages in key site information and brochures.

- Access road to Watson: remove coral trees and weeds, identify middens, regenerate ESB, new avenue planting, develop track to Camp Cove.
- Upgrade walking track on cliffs, retain lookouts, co-ordinate approach council, safe viewing and photographing areas.
- Develop upper part of walk: interpret defence values, loop walk
- Upper area maintain through paths, revegetate ESBS, liaise Defence re weed control, remove damaging trees near cultural assets.
- Use historic routes such as the artillery school paths as the loop walk in the Gap Bluff area.
- Maintain palm and palm row and some oleanders, remove wildings.
- Designate informal parking by surface treatment, planting or low barriers.
- Maintain informal parking on grassed areas at the former barracks site.
- At former Barracks site and near the Armoury, stabilise retaining walls, develop picnic use, maintenance required, manage cultural plantings, develop walk to street.
- Use Cottage as caretakers residence, remove some trees behind, stabilise retaining wall, additions OK (linked pavilion to east), interpret as workshop.
- Use Armoury for functions, do not remove any further original fabric, modern fabric may be altered. Verandah addition to the Armoury may be retained and used or removed.
- Use Gap Bluff Centre as function centre and NPWS corporate activities, education centre, interpret as Officers' Mess.
- Alternate use Gap Bluff Centre: demolish theatrettes, add storage and service rooms, use as function centre and café/refreshments for cliff walk.

43. In the Officers Mess;

- Retain original officers mess particularly the interior spaces (inc. bathrooms), modern plasterboard partitions (upstairs) may be removed.
- Use oil based paints to exterior joinery.
- Paint colours based site research (preferably), or typical colours of period.
- Tiled roof of Gap Bluff Officers Mess is not significant. It may be retained or removed and flat roof reinstated.
- Provide fire protection and egress to two-storey building without unacceptable loss of fabric or obtrusive additions.
- Use a fire engineering approach to fire safety in two-storey building.
- Additions to Gap Bluff Officers Mess may be retained or removed.

44. At Green Point generally;

- Control weeds, manage as regenerating bushland, or open areas associated with heritage items, use and views.
- Manage for small group self guided activities: develop foreshore walk, interpret defence and navigation features, maintain picnic areas.
- In NE area use as picnic area, for outdoor functions and interpret first contact. Review memorial, upgrade toilet block, maintain as trees and grass, remove overmature coral trees, replace.

45. For Submarine Miners Firing Station remains remove damaging plants, cut grass, maintain views, stabilise masonry and secure underground entries. Interpret and establish, possible future guided tours.

46. At Green Point Cottage only limited alterations are acceptable. Conserve/use cottage as: public accommodation, café/refreshment room.

47. At Inner South Head generally;

- Re-establish Themeda grasslands (headland), use endemic grasses.
- Keep vegetation low around defensive features and north of old fence and interpret this line with a fence.
- Protect carvings, cover if necessary and interpret Aboriginal presence
- Regenerate heath vegetation (ESB) in remainder.
- Designate informal parking by surface treatment, planting or low barriers.
- Maintain informal parking on grassed areas at the Light Keepers Cottages.
- To protect Aboriginal carvings allow no construction or excavation near art work.
- Maintain services access (through HMAS Watson) to the north end on South Head.
- Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.
- Retain low key viewing areas at the cliff tops on the headland.

48. For military structures;

- Stabilise / maintain east and north gun emplacements, provide low key safety barrier, conduct small group guided tours, facilitate self guided tours, remove vegetation from structures and views, clear drains.
- Stabilise / conserve underground structures: research plans, record and store moveable items, investigate drains and vents, develop interpretation strategy, remove some fill and plants, clean and drain, make watertight.
- Maintain "parade ground" clear: Use as a materials store is appropriate.
- Liaise HMAS Watson re emplacements interpretation and conservation, events, access for staff, easements / security, public and equitable access.

49. For Light Keepers Quarters;

- Restore and use houses as residences, remove some vegetation, investigate and improve drainage and maintain as a priority, occasional tours, liaise with Ports re events, tours.
- Retain the authentic fabric of Light Keepers Quarters. Maximise retention of fabric by patching, repairing or splicing.
- Retain the configuration and character of the buildings.
- All repointing to be Lime mortar (Use pre slaked lime).
- Use VAPOUR PERMEABLE paints on the interior and oil based paints to exterior joinery.
- Typical colours of period are stated.
- Use slate roofing for Light Keepers Quarters.

50. At Lady Bay;

- To protect Aboriginal carvings allow no construction or excavation near art work.
- Maintain services access (through HMAS Watson) to the toilets and area between Camp Cove and Lady Bay.
- Use historic routes for paths and walking routes.
- Retain low key viewing areas between Camp Cove and Lady Bay and at the cliff tops on the headland.
- Actively manage path along Lady Bay to limit anti-social activities.
- Liaise with Defence re weeds, path and stone walls and drainage upslope.

5.7 CYCLIC MAINTENANCE INSPECTIONS

The following section includes three charts for cyclic inspection and maintenance of

5.7.1 The Site

5.7.2 Building

5.7.3 Ruins and Stablised Structures

These charts should be used as a basis for a first inspection (which may be by an appropriate specialist) and then developed into a more detailed inspection checklist for each item for use by the rangers. In the Appendices are the same forms with the right columns blank for carrying out surveys.

5.7.1 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – SITE GENERALLY

SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS/MAINTENANCE – SITE

Item Name:
Date of Inspection:
Inspectors:

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Setting/Curtilage			
Native Vegetation	Natural vegetation in decline from erosion, feral animals, weeds, use, etc.	1	Determine cause of decline and if possible rectify. Protect by restricting access, fencing. Control feral populations.
Environmental issues	Erosions, water pollution, path erosion.	1	Undertake remedial action as required. Where relevant, check toilet facilities are functioning and adequate. Stabilise paths or reroute to allow revegetation. Incorporate in work plan.
Weeds	Presence of exotic species and environmental weeds.	1	Remove and control generally, bush regeneration. Incorporate in work plan.
Fuel Loads	Integrity of fire breaks, level of fuel loads near buildings, other items or infrastructure.	1	Clear fire breaks. Prune or remove trees in accordance with CMP.
Views, clearings and paths	Natural regrowth on fallen trees encroaching on clearings, views and paths.	1	Pruning, removal and thinning in accordance with CMP/work plan. Remove branches and senescent trees that pose a danger to items (eg. dangerously overhanging). Incorporate further remedial action in work plan.
Structures/Objects	Undermining, cracking, corrosion of reinforcing, buildup of soil on top, rot of timbers, plants growing in structures. Evidence of vandalism.	1	Reroute or pipe water. Replace damaged timbers. Ensure water run-off where possible away from item. Remove plants growing in structures (poison first if roots are in masonry). Remove soil/debris. Prop temporarily and underpin, fill voids etc. as part of works plan. Enforcement actions/warning to improve safety and security.
Former building sites, routes	Check for vegetation, soil build up in drains, culverts. Check for movement in retaining walls or banks.	1	Clear soil build up and trees in drains. Investigate movement, holes and stabilise if necessary as part of work program.
Underground structures	Holes, drains, vents, etc. not previously identified.	1	Temporarily fence for safety. Investigate item and its significance. Repair, fill or stabilise as appropriate.
Setting generally	Rubbish or debris.	0.5	Clear rubbish etc. away from site and within structures.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Structure of Item			
Foundations	Undermining, subsidence, deterioration of fabric, stability of floor and wall above foundations. Inspect timber for termites and rot, metals for corrosion, masonry for salt activity, damp, loss of mortar.	0.5	Stabilise structure and/or undertake remedial action as required.
Floors, etc	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in joists, bearers and beams. Where possible inspect space between floor and ground including items stored under. Cracks or movement in masonry floors.	1	Ensure gap between floor and ground is maintained clear and ant caps, damp proof courses are not breached. Undertake remedial action as required.
Walls	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in top and bottom wall plates, posts and studs. Cracks in masonry walls and open mortar joints. Check for corrosion in metals. Check connections of elements and to foundation structure. Check plumb and bracing.	1	Undertake remedial action as required.
Roofs	Movement, deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in timbers. Check for corrosion in metals, cracks in masonry or dislodged masonry unit. Check connections and tie down to walls. Check square and bracing.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Undertake remedial action as required. Brace or prop if necessary. Patch rotted or damaged members. Treat corrosion. Scarf or sister member repair to termite damaged or weak sections. Replace defective connections.
Ramp, terrace, stair other associated item, etc.	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in timbers. Check for corrosion in metals. Check connections to other structure inc. for splits. Check for deterioration of ends of members.	1	Remove soil built up around structures. Treat rust. Undertake remedial action as required.
Rain Water Disposal			
Gutters	Leaf litter, falls to downpipes, holes, leaks, dislodged or missing components.	1 & after storms	Refix loose gutters. Clean gutters. Repair leaks where possible. If necessary replace gutters. Undertake remedial action as required.
Down pipes, spouts	Blockages, connection to gutters and discharge away from structures, rust, leaks, dislodged or missing components.	1 & after storms	Refix loose downpipes and connections. Clear blockages. Repair leaks where possible. Repair or replace rusted or damaged pipes. Ensure downpipes discharge away from structures. Undertake remedial action where required.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Discharge/Drains	Earth drains are open and discharge into drains and away from structures. Check drainage lines and open channels.	1 & after storms	Clear open drainage channels and/or drains. Install surface drains to divert water building up against the structure.
External Cladding			
Walls	Signs of water penetration. Check for missing, damaged, rotting boards or excessively corroded sheets, open masonry joints or missing units. Check for holes, splits, cracks, excessive deflection, borers or termites. Check for movement at connections and joints and for adequate lap. Check fixings to frames. Check corner coverstrips / flashings. Check any subfloor space or other enclosure is intact.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose elements. Patch repair damaged sections where possible. Replace missing or badly damaged elements to match. Repair damaged sections with matching materials, may be second hand. Use appropriate fixings either to match original or new and either non-ferrous or with galvanised finish or high grade stainless steel (as outlined in CMP).
Roofing	Built up debris and leaf litter, water ponding. Check sheets and cappings for wind or impact damage, loose sheets, leaks, rust or other corrosion and correct falls. Check for spalling concrete, sheet laps, connection to roof substrate and loose or raised fixings. Check condition of bargeboards, fascias etc.	1 & storms	Clean down as necessary. Refix loose elements. Replace missing elements to match. Retain existing roofing as long as possible. Patch and seal damaged or leaking sections, membranes may need adding or replacing. Repair damaged sections where possible. Use appropriate fixings either to match original or new and either non-ferrous or with galvanised finish or high grade stainless steel (as outlined in CMP).
Masonry Walls	Cracking, leaning, bulging, rising damp, mortar joints, salt damage, missing units.	1	Repoint mortar in accordance with CMP/work plan. Replace or brace cracked or falling sections. Direct water away from masonry, desalinate.
Doors and Windows			
Security screens, boarding up	Check for signs of illegal entry. Check integrity of screen/board and fixings.	1	Repair/refix. Consider enforcement actions/warning to improve security.
Doors	Check closing and fixing of hinges and latches. Check door condition including loose and missing components, damaged or rotting boards. Check threshold is stable and sound.	1	Ease and adjust door to close, tighten screws and bolts. Refix loose elements. Replace missing components to match. Replace or patch threshold.
Windows	Check opening mechanisms and flashings. Check condition of window including frames and sashes for loose, missing, damaged or rotting components, particularly base of frame and whether any window panes are intact.	1	Replace any broken damaged window panes using matching material including putty. Replace flashings as necessary. Ease and adjust to operate, tighten screws and bolts. Refix loose elements. Replace missing components to match. Incorporate further remedial action in work plan.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Internal Linings			
Flooring	Loose, missing, damaged or rotting timber flooring. Check for splits, cracks, changes in levels, excessive deflection and connection to floor framing. Check for signs of water penetration, borers or termites. Check condition of weather strips and integrity of concrete floors.	1	Where possible identify and remove sources of moisture if they are evident. Refix loose flooring. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Floor covering	Check for cracks, damage.	1	Sweep out. Repair, patch if required.
Wall Linings	Signs of water penetration, mould or staining. Check for loose or missing components, spalling render or other damage. Check for borers or termites.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose linings. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Ceilings	Check for possums, birds, etc entering and causing damage. Check for signs of water penetration, mould or staining. Check for loose or missing components or other damage and fixing to roof framing. Check for borers or termites.	1	Remove animals causing damage and seal entry points. Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose linings. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Fittings and Fixtures			
Built in items	Check condition, sagging, supports, fixings.	1	Check item is secure. Repair if not.
Loose items	Check against inventory.	1	Assess need and if required replace.
Signage	Check signage in place, legibility.	0.5	Replace if required and not readable, reattach if loose.
Other fittings	Check against inventory.	1	Assess need and if required replace.
Paint and coatings			
Oil preservative treatment	Check condition of exterior unpainted exposed timber.	1	Where appropriate apply coating of oil based preservative to exposed external timber.
Paint finish	Check condition of paint. Check for rust of metal surfaces.	1	Repaint deteriorated painted finishes with matching paints. Do not paint unpainted surfaces. For rusted metals scrape off rust, treat to stabilise and inhibit corrosion then paint if previously painted.
Remedial coatings	Spalling of sacrificial renders, poultrices loose.	1	Clean away salt laden materials. Reapply if required as advised.
Services, etc			

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Exterior fireplaces, barbecues	Encroaching vegetation, clear of debris, vandalism, overuse.	0.5	Remove informal fire rings. Remove encroaching vegetation and debris in fireplaces/barbecues in picnic area. Repair as necessary.
Picnic facilities	Vandalism, overuse, stolen, clear of debris, deterioration of seats, tables.	0.5	Clean, paint, repair or replace.
Interpretive signs	Vandalism, stolen, overgrown, deteriorated.	1	Repair or replace, clear around.
Lighting	Check for broken fixtures, blown globes.	0.5	Repair or replace.
Power supply	Check attachment points to buildings, check power poles.	1	Repair if defective.
Fire hydrants, extinguishers – if relevant	Check hoses, leaking valves, fire extinguishers are in place, check expiry date.	0.5	Repair leaks, replace hoses, recharge or replace extinguishers if required.
Water Supply	Inspect water supply systems.	1	Look for leaks, broken plumbing, leaking tap etc. Repair.
Notes			
Historical	Note date of repair work.		Discreetly mark any replaced timber or other work with year of replacement and record work. Materials for repairs to structures should be of similar age or style to those being replaced or new matching materials. Traditional construction techniques to be used where practical.
Environmental	Note any pesticide or chemical use.		No use of pesticides or chemicals without NPWS approval. Preferably use durable materials such as hardwoods, treated timbers or metals.
Other			

5.7.2 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – BUILDINGS

SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS/MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE – BUILDINGS

Item Name:
Date of Inspection:
Inspectors:

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Setting/Curtilage			
Environmental issues	Erosion.	1	Undertake remedial action as required. Stabilise paths or reroute to allow revegetation. Incorporate in work plan.
Weeds	Presence of exotic species and environmental weeds.	1	Remove and control generally, bush regeneration. Incorporate in work plan.
Fuel loads	Integrity of fire breaks, level of grass, shrub and tree fuel loads near building.	1	Clear fire breaks around building. Prune or remove trees in accordance with CMP.
Views, clearings and paths	Natural regrowth on fallen trees encroaching on clearings and paths.	1	Pruning, removal and thinning in accordance with CMP/work plan. Remove branches and senescent trees that pose a danger to the building (eg. dangerously overhanging). Incorporate further remedial action in work plan.
Retaining walls,	Dislodged masonry units, rot in timbers, undermining by water.	1	Prop or support temporarily & reroute or pipe water. Replace missing units.
External slabs, paving	Undermining, cracking, corrosion of reinforcing, plants growing in concrete, buildup of soil on top, settlement in paving, ponding.	1	Direct water away from area. Remove plants growing in concrete / paving (poison first if roots are in masonry) and remove soil/debris. Relay paving units. Prop temporarily if undermined and underpin, fill voids etc, as part of works plan.
Setting	Rubbish or debris, combustible material.	0.5	Clear rubbish etc. away from around building.
Structure			
Foundations	Subsidence, deterioration of fabric, animal damage, stability of floor and wall above foundations. Inspect steel posts for rust, timber for rot, masonry for damp & mortar loss.	0.5	Stabilise structure and/or undertake remedial action as required.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Floor frame	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in timber. Corrosion of steel members and connections/support. Inspect space between floor and ground including items stored under. Cracks or movement in masonry floor structures.	1	Ensure gap between floor and ground is maintained clear and ant caps, damp proof courses are not breached. Undertake remedial action as required.
Walls	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in top and bottom wall plates, posts and studs. Cracks in masonry walls and open mortar joints. Check for corrosion in metals. Check connections of elements and to foundation structure. Check plumb and bracing.	1	Undertake remedial action as required.
Roofs	Movement, deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in timbers. Check for corrosion in metals, cracks in masonry or dislodged masonry unit. Check connections and tie down to walls. Check square and bracing.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Undertake remedial action as required. Brace or prop if necessary. Patch rotted or damaged members. Treat corrosion. Scarf or sister member repair to termite damaged or weak sections. Replace defective connections.
Ramps, stairs	Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in timbers. Check for corrosion in metals. Cracks in masonry, movement. Check connections to other structure inc. for splits & for soil build up & deterioration of ends of beams and bottom of posts.	1	Remove soils built up around structure. Treat rust, fill cracks in masonry. Undertake remedial action as required.
Rain Water Disposal			
Gutters	Leaf litter, falls to downpipes, holes, leaks, dislodged or missing components.	1 & after storms	Refix loose gutters. Clean gutters. Repair leaks where possible. If necessary replace gutters. Undertake remedial action as required.
Down pipes, spouts	Blockages, connection to gutters and discharge away from structure, rust, leaks, dislodged or missing components.	1 & after storms	Refix loose downpipes and connections. Clear blockages. Repair leaks where possible. Repair or replace rusted or damaged pipes. Ensure downpipes discharge away from structure. Undertake remedial action where required.
Discharge/Drains	Earth drains are open and discharge away from structure, especially posts. Check drainage lines and open channels.	1 & after storms	Clear open drainage channels and/or drains. Install surface drains to divert water building up against the structure.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
External Cladding			
Walls	Signs of water penetration. Check for missing, damaged, rotted boards or excessively corroded sheets. Check for holes, splits, rust, excessive deflection, borers or termites. Check for movement at connections and joints and for adequate lap. Check fixings to frame. Check corner coverstrips / flashings. Check subfloor space enclosure is intact.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose elements. Patch repair damaged sections where possible. Replace missing or badly damaged elements to match. Repair damaged sections with matching materials, may be second hand. Use appropriate fixings either to match original or new and either non-ferrous or with galvanised finish or high grade stainless steel (as outlined in CMP).
Roofing	Built up debris and leaf litter, water ponding. Check sheets and cappings for wind or impact damage, loose sheets, leaks, rust or other corrosion and correct falls. Check for cracks and dislodged slates or tiles. Check for spalling concrete, sheet laps, connection to roof frames and loose or raised fixings. Check for lifted flashings or dislodged cappings. Check condition of bargeboards, fascias etc.	1 & storms	Clean down as necessary. Refix loose elements. Replace missing elements to match. Retain existing roofing as long as possible. Patch and seal damaged or leaking sections, membranes may need adding or replacing. Repair damaged sections where possible. Dress down lifted flashings. Use appropriate fixings either to match original or new and either non-ferrous or with galvanised finish or high grade stainless steel (as outlined in CMP).
Doors and Windows			
Security screens, boarding up	Check for signs of illegal entry. Check integrity of screen/board and fixings.	1	Repair/refix. Consider enforcement actions/warning to improve security.
Doors	Check closing and fixing of hinges and latches. Check door condition including loose and missing components, damaged or rotting boards. Check threshold is stable and sound.	1	Ease and adjust door to close, tighten screws and bolts. Refix loose elements. Replace missing components to match. Replace or patch threshold.
Windows	Check opening mechanisms and flashings. Check condition of window including frames and sashes for loose, missing, damaged or rotting components, particularly base of frame and whether window panes are intact.	1	Replace broken damaged window panes using matching material including putty. Replace flashings as necessary. Ease and adjust to operate, tighten screws and bolts. Refix loose elements. Replace missing components to match. Incorporate further remedial action in work plan.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Internal Linings			
Flooring	Loose, missing, damaged or rotting timber flooring. Check for splits, cracks, changes in levels, excessive deflection and connection to floor framing. Check for signs of water penetration, borers or termites. Check for water penetration under doors and integrity of concrete.	1	Where possible identify and remove sources of moisture if are evident. Refix loose flooring. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Floor covering	Check for cracks, damage.	1	Sweep out regularly. Repair, patch if required.
Wall Linings	Signs of water penetration, mould or staining. Check for loose or missing components, spalling render or plaster or other damage. Check for borers or termites.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose linings. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Roof space	Check for possums, birds, etc, entering and causing damage. Check for signs of water penetration, mould or staining. Check for loose or missing components or other damage and fixing to roof framing. Check for borers or termites.	1	Remove animals causing damage and seal entry points. Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose linings. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.
Fittings and Fixtures			
Built in items	Check condition, sagging, supports, fixings.	1	Check item is secure. Repair if not.
Loose items	Check against inventory.	1	Assess need and if required replace.
Signage	Check signage in place, legibility.	0.5	Replace if required and not readable, reattach if loose.
Other fittings	Check against inventory.	1	Assess need and if required replace.
Paint and coatings			
Oil preservative treatment	Check condition of exterior unpainted exposed timber.	1	Where appropriate apply coating of oil based preservative to exposed external timber.
Paint finish	Check condition of paint. Check for rust of metal surfaces.	1	Repaint deteriorated painted finished with matching paints. Do not paint unpainted surfaces. For rusted metals scrape off rust, treat to stabilise and inhibit corrosion then paint if previously painted.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Remedial coatings	Spalling of sacrificial renders, poultrices loose.	1	Clean away salt laden materials. Reapply if required as advised.
Services			
Lighting	Check for broken fixtures, blown globes.	0.5	Repair or replace.
Power supply	Check attachment points to building, check power points, switchboard.	1	Repair if defective.
Fire hydrants, extinguishers – if relevant	Check hoses, leaking valves, fire extinguishers are in place, check expiry date.	0.5	Repair leaks, replace hoses, recharge or replace extinguishers if required.
Water Supply	Inspect water supply systems.	1	Look for leaks, broken plumbing, leaking tap etc. Repair.
Notes			
Historical	Note date of repair work.		Discreetly mark any replaced timber or other work with year of replacement and record work. Materials for repairs to structures should be of similar age or style to those being replaced or new matching materials. Traditional construction techniques to be used where practical.
Environmental	Note any pesticide or chemical use.		No use of pesticides or chemicals without NPWS approval. Preferably use durable materials such as hardwoods, treated timbers or metals.
Other			

5.7.3 SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS / MAINTENANCE – RUINS AND STABILISED STRUCTURES

SOUTH HEAD – CYCLIC INSPECTIONS/MAINTENANCE – RUINS and STABILISED STRUCTURES

Item Name:
Date of Inspection:
Inspectors:

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Setting/Curtilage			
Environmental issues	Erosions, landslip, water pollution, path erosion.	1	Undertake remedial action as required. Stabilise paths or reroute to allow revegetation. Incorporate in work plan.
Weeds	Presence of exotic species and environmental weeds.	1	Remove and control generally, bush regeneration. Incorporate in work plan.
Fuel Loads	Integrity of fire breaks, level of fuel near item.	1	Clear fire breaks. Prune or remove trees in accordance with CMP.
Views, clearings and paths	Natural regrowth and fallen trees encroaching on item or access paths or views.	1	Pruning, removal and thinning in accordance with CMP/work plan. Remove branches and senescent trees that pose a danger to items (eg dangerously overhanging). Incorporate further remedial action in work plan.
Item generally	Plants growing in structures. Evidence of vandalism.	1	Remove plants growing in structures (poison first of roots are in masonry). Enforcement actions/warning to improve security.
Ground around	Rubbish or debris, combustible material. Check for vegetation, soil build up in drains, culverts. Check for movement in retaining walls.	0.5	Clear rubbish etc. away from site and within structures. Clear soil build up and trees in drains. Investigate movement, holes and stabilise if necessary as part of work program.
Structure of item			
Foundations	Undermining, subsidence, deterioration of fabric, stability of elements above foundations. Inspect timber for termites and rot, metals for corrosion, masonry for salt activity, damp, loss of mortar.	0.5	Stabilise structure and/or undertake remedial action as required.
Other associated item, etc.	Soil buildup. Deflections, levels, splitting, rot and termites in any timbers. Check for corrosion in metals and cracks in masonry. Check connections to other structure inc. for splits.	1	Remove soil built up around structures. Treat rust. Undertake remedial action as required.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Rain Water Disposal			
Item generally	Water in structure, blockages, connections and discharge away from structure. Dislodged or missing components.	1 & after storms	Refix loose items and clear blockages. Repair leaks where possible. Ensure rainwater is discharged away from structure. Undertake remedial action where required.
Discharge/Drains	Earth drains are open and discharge into drains and away from structures, especially posts. Check drainage lines and open channels.	1 & after storms	Clear open drainage channels and/or drains. Install surface drains to divert water building up against the structure.
External Envelope			
Masonry Walls	Signs of water damage, dislodged elements, or other change. Cracking, leaning, bulging, rising damp, mortar joints, salt damage. Failure of props or dislodged props. Cracking of mortar capping.	1	Repoint mortar or patch or replace capping in accordance with CMP/work plan. Replace or brace cracked or falling sections and failed props. Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Direct water away from masonry, desalinate.
Roof (if any)	Built up debris and leaf litter. Wind or impact damage, loose sheets & connections.	1 & storms	Clean down as necessary. Refix loose elements. Retain existing roofing as long as possible.
Openings			
Heads	Check for signs of sagging, dislodged ends, rust, cracking.	1	Prop and/or replace or resupport from below.
Security screens, boarding up	Check for signs of illegal entry. Check integrity of screen/board and fixings.	1	Repair/refix. Consider enforcement actions/warning to improve security.
Interior			
Floor	Loose, missing, damaged or rotting timber flooring. Check for changes in levels, excessive deflection and connections. Check for water penetration, pest activity and integrity of concrete floors.	1	Where possible identify and remove sources of moisture if are evident. Refix loose flooring. Identify cause of cracking and rectify if possible.
Wall Linings	Signs of water penetration, mould or staining. Check for loose or missing components, spalling render or other damage. Check for borers or termites.	1	Identify and remove sources of moisture where possible. Refix loose linings. Repair damaged sections where possible and undertake remedial action as required.

Element	Inspect For	Frequency (years)	Action
Fittings and Fixtures			
Signage	Check signage in place, legibility.	0.5	Replace if required and not readable, reattach if loose.
Other fittings	Check against inventory.	1	Assess need and if required replace.
Paint and coatings			
Oil preservative treatment	Check condition of exterior unpainted exposed timber.	1	Where appropriate apply coating of oil based preservative to exposed external timber.
Paint finish	Check condition of paint. Check for rust of metal surfaces.	1	Repaint deteriorated painted finished with matching paints. Do not paint unpainted surfaces. For rusted metals scrape off rust, treat to stabilise and inhibit corrosion then paint if previously painted.
Remedial coatings	Spalling of sacrificial renders, poultrices loose.		Clean away salt laden materials. Reapply if required as advised.
Notes			
Historical	Note date of repair work.		Discreetly mark any replaced timber or other work with year of replacement and record work. Materials for repairs to structures should be of similar age or style to those being replaced or new matching materials. Traditional construction techniques to be used where practical.
Environmental	Note any pesticide or chemical use.		No use of pesticides or chemicals without NPWS approval. Preferably use durable materials such as hardwoods, treated timbers or metals.
Other			